For additional information concerning the files, contact Marketing Services Office, Customer Services Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233 or phone 301-457-4100.

For additional information concerning the technical documentation, contact Administrative and Customer Services Division, Electronic Products Development Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233 or phone 301-457-1326.

Public Law 94-171 Data | 2000

2000 Census of Population and Housing

Technical Documentation

USBUREA
SBUREA
USBUREA
SBUREA
USBUREA
SBUREA
USBUREA
SBUREA
USBUREA
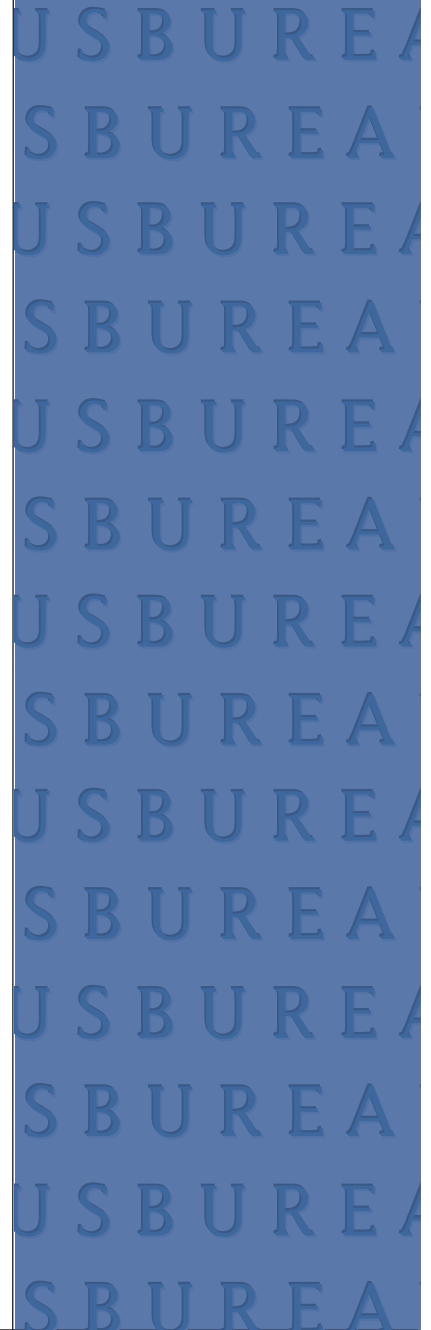SBUREA
USBUREA
SBUREA
USBUREA

U.S. Department of Commerce
Norman Y. Mineta,
Secretary

Robert L. Mallett,
Deputy Secretary

Economics and Statistics Administration
Robert J. Shapiro,
Under Secretary for
Economic Affairs

U.S. CENSUS BUREAU
Kenneth Prewitt,
Director

ECONOMICS
AND STATISTICS
ADMINISTRATION

**Economics
and Statistics
Administration**

Robert J. Shapiro,
Under Secretary
for Economic Affairs

U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

Kenneth Prewitt,
Director

William G. Barron,
Deputy Director

Paula J. Schneider,
Principal Associate Director
for Programs

John H. Thompson,
Associate Director
for Decennial Census

Nancy M. Gordon,
Associate Director
for Demographic Programs

Marvin D. Raines,
Associate Director
for Field Operations

Cynthia Z.F. Clark,
Associate Director
for Methodology and
Standards

Nancy A. Potok,
Principal Associate Director
and Chief Financial Officer

Preston Jay Waite,
Assistant Director
for Decennial Census

Carol M. Van Horn,
Assistant to the
Associate Director for
Field Programs

CONTENTS

Chapter 1.
Abstract

CONTENTS

CITATION

Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File - [name of state[1]]/prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001.

TYPE OF FILE

Summary statistics.

SUBJECT CONTENT

This product contains summary population counts for two universes, total population and population 18 years and over. The data were derived from the basic questions asked on all census questionnaires. These are often called the 100-percent questions.

This file contains four tables:

- a count of all persons by race.

- a count of the population 18 years and over by race.

- a count of Hispanic/Latino and a count of not Hispanic/Latino by race for all persons.

- a count of Hispanic/Latino and a count of not Hispanic/Latino by race for the population 18 years and over.

Chapter 6 of the technical documentation, Summary Table Outlines, provides a detailed breakdown of each table.

GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT

This file provides data in a hierarchical sequence down to the block level. A hierarchical presentation shows the geographic areas in a superior/subordinate structure and is depicted by indenting the lines. For example:

---

[1]Includes District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

State[2]
  County[3]
    Voting district/Remainder
      County subdivision[4]
        Place/Remainder
          Census tract
            Block group
              Block

"Voting districts" is the generic name for areas, such as precincts and wards, established by state and local governments for purposes of elections. States participating in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program provided the Census Bureau with boundaries, codes, and (optionally) names, for their voting districts.

As an option in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (P.L. 94-171), participating states receive census data for their state legislative districts (SLDs). These data are included for both the upper (SLDU) and lower (SLDL) chambers. (Nebraska has a unicameral legislature; their legislature is treated as an upper level chamber for data presentation on this file.) Not all states participated in the program.

See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions for a more detailed description of the legislative district definition/coding scheme and other census geography terms.

USER UPDATES

The section on User Updates informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. These updates provide information about unique characteristics, changes, or corrections. However, sometimes this information becomes available too late to be reflected in the tables (matrices) or related documentation. User updates are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site at www.census.gov. Users can also register to receive user updates by e-mail by contacting Customer Services Center, Marketing Services Office, U.S. Census Bureau on 301-457-4100 (webmaster@census.gov).

RELATED PRODUCTS

The data found in this Census 2000 Redistricting Data (P.L. 94-171) Summary File reflect corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey. To fulfill the requirements of Public Law 105-119 (enacted in 1997), the Census Bureau also makes publicly available a second version of these data that does not include the statistical corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the A.C.E. survey. The second version, Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File, is also available on CD-ROM and through the American FactFinder. There are no related printed reports or listings for either the Redistricting Data or the Unadjusted Block Data . See Figures 1–1 and 1–2 at the end of this chapter for an example of the presentation of figures from both files on American FactFinder.

Census 2000 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Maps show the boundaries and codes for voting districts as delineated by the participating states in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program; the features underlying these boundaries; and the names of these features. Additionally, for states that submit the information, these maps show the boundaries and codes for state legislative districts and their underlying features. These maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas; Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The maps will be available only for those states and counties where information was provided under the Voting District Project. These block maps

---

[2]State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.
[3]Parish in Louisiana, Borough or Census Area in Alaska, and Municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.
[4]In Puerto Rico, some subdivisions (barrios-pueblos and barrios) are divided into subminor civil divisions (subbarrios).

are available on CD-ROM/DVD in both Adobe Acrobat .pdf (portable document format) and in the Hewlett Packard Graphics Language (HP-GL) format. These electronic products, as well as individual custom prepared maps are available from the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (see below for information).

Census 2000 County Block Maps are created for each county unit. They depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data–the census blocks–by displaying the features that form block boundaries and the numbers that identify them. They also contain the voting district boundaries as well as boundaries, names and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county divisions, places, voting districts, census tracts, block groups, and census blocks. They are available on CD-ROM/DVD in both Adobe Acrobat .pdf (portable document format) and in the Hewlett Packard Graphics Language (HP-GL) format. These electronic products, as well as individual custom prepared maps are available from the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (see below for information).

TIGER/Line 2000 Files are the public version of the Census Bureau's digital database of geographic features for the United States and the U.S. Island Areas. This file is the source of all Census Bureau geographic products. These files include the January 1, 2000, governmental unit boundaries, Census 2000 statistical area boundaries, Census 2000 tabulation block numbers, address range enhancements, feature updates from Census 2000 enumeration and ZIP Code Tabulation Areas™ (ZCTAs™). These files require additional software, such as a GIS (Geographic Information System). The Tiger/Line 2000 files are available on CD-ROM/DVD from the Customer Services Center.

FILE ORDERING

For ordering and pricing information, access the online catalog at the Census Bureau's Internet site (www.census.gov) or contact the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (301-457-4100).

Figure 1–1. **Summary Table for a Single Geographic Area on American FactFinder**

RACE, HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND AGE: 2000
Geographic area: [Single geographic area name]

Subject	All ages		18 years and over	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
RACE				
Total population	**xxx,xxx,xxx**	**100.0**	**xxx,xxx,xxx**	**100.0**
One race	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
White	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Black or African American	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
American Indian and Alaska Native	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Asian	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Some other race	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Two or more races	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
HISPANIC OR LATINO AND RACE				
Total population	xxx,xxx,xxx	100.0	xxx,xxx,xxx	100.0
Hispanic or Latino (of any race)	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Not Hispanic or Latino	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
One race	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
White	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Black or African American	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
American Indian and Alaska Native	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Asian	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Some other race	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x
Two or more races	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x

Figure 1–2. **Summary Table for Multiple Geographic Areas on American FactFinder**

RACE AND HISPANIC OR LATINO: 2000
Geographic Area: New Mexico—County*

Geographic area	Total population	Race								Hispanic or Latino (of any race)
		One race								
		Total	White	Black or African American	American Indian and Alaska Native	Asian	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	Some other race	Two or more races	
New Mexico . .	**xxx,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**	**x,xxx,xxx**
COUNTY										
Bernalillo County . .	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
Catron County	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
Chaves County . . .	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
.	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
.	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
.	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
Valencia County . .	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx

   *On CD-ROM, the geographic area stub presents all of the geography available in the file (see the Summary Level Sequence Chart). On American FactFinder, the user selects from a predefined set of geographic presentations; e.g., all counties in a state (shown here), all census tracts in a county, and so forth, to create the table.

Chapter 2.
How to Use This File

INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the file and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first. *Please pay particular attention to the section titled Data Structure and Segmentation. This structure is a new approach for Census 2000.*

Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171, enacted in 1975, directs the U.S. Census Bureau to make special preparations to provide redistricting data needed by the 50 states. It specifies that within a year following Census Day (by April 1, 2001), the Census Bureau must send the governor and legislature in each state the data they need to redraw districts for the United States Congress and state legislature. The objective of the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program was to produce the data that the Census Bureau provides to states to meet the requirements of P.L. 94-171.

To meet this legal requirement, the Census Bureau set up a program that affords state officials an opportunity before each decennial census to define the small areas for which they wish to receive census population totals for redistricting purposes. Officials then could receive data for voting districts (e.g., election precincts, wards, state house and senate districts) in addition to standard census geographic areas, such as counties, cities, census tracts, and blocks. State participation in defining areas is voluntary and nonpartisan. The Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program has three phases.

Phase 1 (1996-1998) provided an opportunity for state legislatures to assist the Census Bureau in defining the small census blocks that would be used for tabulating and presenting census summary tabulations. Forty-six states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico chose to participate in Phase 1 by either highlighting features on census maps or creating electronic equivalency files that designated ridge lines, streams, and other visible features as "must hold" block boundaries. This effort allowed participating states to maximize the correlation between their local voting districts and census block boundaries. The states of Florida, North Dakota, Rhode Island, and South Dakota chose not to participate in Phase 1.

Phase 2 (1999-2000) provided an opportunity for state legislatures to submit their voting districts (approximated when necessary to meet Census Bureau block boundary requirements), state legislative districts (senate and house), or both types of areas as tabulation units. For Census 2000, states were afforded the opportunity to define their state legislative districts (upper and lower chambers) using their actual boundaries. Forty-six states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico chose to participate in the submission of voting district and/or state legislative district geographic information. The state of Ohio participated in this optional component of the program by providing approximated legislative districts. (For further information regarding Ohio's submission, please contact the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Office at 301-457-4039 or via e-mail at RDO@census.gov.) The states of California, Florida, Kentucky, and Montana chose not to participate in Phase 2.

Phase 3 of the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program, the delivery of data products, is expected to commence with the geographic products followed by the data products and will be completed by April 1, 2001, as required by P.L. 94-171. The products will be provided to the governor and majority/minority legislative leaders of each state. See the Abstract section on "Related Products."

For further information on P.L. 94-171 and the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program, data users should contact the Census Redistricting Data Office at 301-457-4039 or e-mail RDO@census.gov.

Unadjusted Block Data

Public Law 105-119, enacted in 1997, provides for the release of data on "...the number of persons enumerated without using statistical methods..." The data contained in the Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File do not reflect statistical corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey. More information on the A.C.E. survey is available in Chapter 8, Accuracy of the Data. See also the section on Related Products in the Abstract (Chapter 1).

Data Format and Access Tools

Users of this CD can access the file information in two ways. The CD contains simple software that provides a html presentation of the tables. This retrieval software parallels the GO software used with the 1990 census CD-ROM products. The appearance of the table is very similar to the Quick Tables generated through the American FactFinder software at the Census Bureau's Web site (www.census.gov). This is simply presentation software. There can be no manipulation of the table in this format.

Users also can utilize their standard software packages to manipulate the data. The data on the CD-ROM are in a standard proprietary format which can easily be imported into other software packages.

Flat ASCII files by state are available for downloading via FTP from the American FactFinder Web site. They are also available as an on-demand CD-ROM product.

Geographic Hierarchy Primer

The smallest component for all census geography is the block. Figure 2–1 at the end of this chapter provides an example of the various geographic hierarchies used, building from the block. Take some time to review this chart to become familiar with the different hierarchies.

Begin reading the schematic from the bottom at the blocks entry. By following the lines you can see the hierarchy very quickly. For example, follow blocks to block groups, to census tracts, to counties. This path indicates that census tracts and its sublevels in the hierarchy, are uniquely identified within a county and do not cross county boundaries.

Follow blocks to the school district hierarchy. This path tells you that school districts can cross jurisdictional boundaries, but do not cross state lines.

Figure 2–3 at the end of this chapter presents similar information for the American Indian areas/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land hierarchy. Again, read the schematic from the bottom, beginning with the lowest level of geography.

Reading the Geographic Header Record

The geographic header record, Figure 2–4 at the end of this chapter, defines each field, provides its mnemonic, size, starting position and data type. In addition, the information in each summary level column is a guide to the presence or absence of additional geographic information on that specific summary level. For example, on the column for summary level 040, we see "X" for the first 11 fields, indicating that there will be information for those fields. In the county field, there is no "X" indicating that there is no code for county in summary level 040. Since 040 is the summary level for state, this is perfectly logical.

In another example, we note the elementary school district field in the geographic header under Special Area Codes. In searching through the various summary levels of the header record, we see that the information (designated by an "X" in the field) is available only for summary level 750 (blocks within a hierarchy) and summary level 75 (blocks within a hierarchy for Puerto Rico).

Record Identification

File identification (FILEID), summary levels (SUMLEV) and the geographic component codes (GEOCOMP) are critical elements in identifying the geographic level for each record. The file ID clearly identifies the file as statistically corrected numbers (adjusted) or nonstatistically corrected numbers (unadjusted). For the redistricting data, the adjusted file records are coded as 'Plnnnn' with the n delineating spaces. The data file which has not been adjusted is coded as 'uPLnn'.

Summary Level Sequence Chart

The summary level sequence chart identifies (Chapter 4) each geographic level and provides the code that is in the SUMLEV field. It is easy to determine the code for the desired geography if you remember that the last geographic area type listed in the sequence identifies the geography of the summary level; the prior codes simply identify the hierarchy. See two examples below:

- 140 State-County-Census Tract

- 730 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract

In summary level 140, the record contains data for a census tract within a county within a state. Census tracts are uniquely numbered within a county and do not cross county boundaries. Since counties do not cross state boundaries, this is a simple application. Thus, summary level 140 provides data for a complete census tract.

In summary level 730, the geography is more complex. The key is to work backward through the hierarchy. Thus, summary level 730 is a record for the portion of a census tract within a specific place/remainder portion of a specific county subdivision portion within a specific voting district/ remainder portion within a county within a state.

When reading the Summary Level Sequence Chart, it is important to recognize that dashes (-) separate the individual hierarchies while slashes separate different types of geography (such as place/remainder) within the same hierarchy.

Data Structure and Segmentation

The segmentation information discussed here applies to the CD-ROM/DVD files, the FTP files downloaded from American FactFinder, and any tape-to-CD files that are custom created by the Census Bureau.

It is important to have some clarification on definitions. The redistricting data or unadjusted block data for an individual state is known as the file set. This is the package that the CD-ROM for a state will contain. Because of the large size of the tables, both sets will be broken into three files. These files will contain:

- Geographic Header file

- File01 (Tables 1 and 2)

- File02 (Tables 3 and 4)

It is easiest to think of the file set as a logical file. However, this logical file consists of three physical files: the geographic header file, file01, and file02. This file design is a change from census files from earlier decades. The larger size of the tables due to the expanded racial categories made this necessary. By offering smaller files, users can work only with the file containing the table they need.

A unique logical record number (LOGRECNO in the geographic header) is assigned to all files for a specific geographic entity. This is done so all records for that specific entity can be linked together across files. Besides the logical record number, other identifying fields are also carried over from the geographic header file to the table files. These are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), characteristic iteration file sequence number (CIFSN).

For example:

Figure 2–1. **File Set Structure Schematic**

Geographic header file	File01	File02
Record 1 FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 1)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 1)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 1)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area x	Table 1 (71 cells) Table 2 (73 cells)	Table 3 (71 cells) Table 4 (73 cells)
Record 2 FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 2)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 2)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 2)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area y	Table 1 (71 cells) Table 2 (73 cells)	Table 3 (71 cells) Table 4 (73 cells)
Record 3 FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 3)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 3)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 3)
Geographic header record for geographic area z	Table 1 (71 cells) Table 2 (73 cells)	Table 3 (71 cells) Table 4 (73 cells)

The geographic header record is standard across all electronic data products from Census 2000. Since the redistricting data files are quite simple, many of the fields, including some header fields which appear in all three files (geographic header, tables 1/2, and tables 3/4) are not used. For example, the character iteration (CHARITER) field is only used in STF2/STF4. In the redistricting data file, it is always coded as 000.

User Updates

The User Updates chapter (chapter 9) informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. These updates provide information about unique characteristics, changes, or corrections. Often this information becomes available too late to be reflected in the tables (matrices) or related documentation.

User updates are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site at www.census.gov. Users can also register to receive user updates by e-mail by contacting Customer Services Center, Marketing Services Office, U.S. Census Bureau on 301-457-4100 or sending e-mail to webmaster@census.gov.

The User Updates chapter is included so that updated information provided from the Web site or from Customer Services can be filed in a standard location.

Figure 2–2. **Hierarchical Relationship of Census Geographic Entities**

NATION
REGIONS
DIVISIONS
States

AIANHHs

ZCTAs™
Congressional Districts
School Districts
Voting Districts
County Subdivisions
Subbarrios
Block Groups
Blocks

Counties
TAZs
Census Tracts

Places
ANRCs
SLDs

Urban Areas
UGAs

AIANHH: American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/ Hawaiian Home Land
ANRC: Alaska Native Regional Corporation
SLD: State Legislative District (upper & lower chambers)
TAZ: Traffic Analysis Zone
UGA: Oregon Urban Growth Area
ZCTA™: ZIP Code® Tabulation Area

Figure 2–3. **American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Haawaiian Home Land Hierarchy**
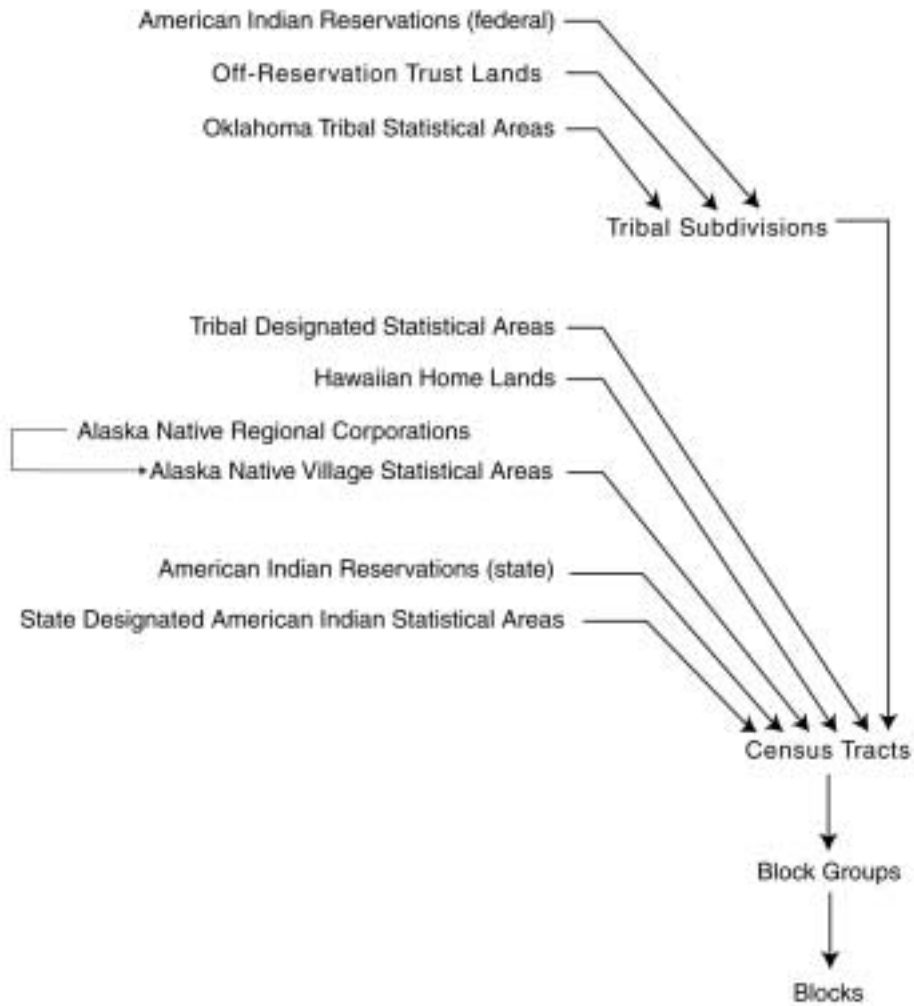
How to Use This File

Figure 2–4. **Geographic Header Record**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico					
					040	050	060	067	140	155
RECORD CODES										
File Identification.	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration.	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number.	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES										
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS).	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N			X	X		
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N			X	X		
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N						X
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						X
Place Description Code.	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code.	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract.	TRACT	6	56	A/N					X	
Block Group.	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS)	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code . . .	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census).	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. . .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N		X	X	X	X	X

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico					
					040	050	060	067	140	155
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	0	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	4	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code . .	NECMASC	2	5	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	7	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	8	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	13	A/N						
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	15	A/N						
Urban/Rural	UR	1	16	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) . .	CD106	2	17	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) . .	CD108	2	19	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) . .	CD109	2	21	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) . .	CD110	2	23	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)	SLDU	3	25	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)	SLDL	3	28	A/N						
Voting District	VTD	6	31	A/N						
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	37	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	38	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	41	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS)	SUBMCD	5	46	A/N				X		
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	51	A/N				X		
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	67	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	81	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	171	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	172	A/N						
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Reserved	RES	9	182	A/N						
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	9	191	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	10	200	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	210	A/N	X	X	X	X		X
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	212	A/N						X
SPECIAL AREA CODES										
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	213	A/N						
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	218	A/N						
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	223	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	228	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	234	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File	PUMA5	5	239	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File	PUMA1	5	244	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	249	A/N						

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico					
					160	170	172	230	280	282
RECORD CODES										
File Identification.	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration.	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES										
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS).	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N						X
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N	X		X			
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N	X		X			
Place Description Code.	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X			X
Place Size Code.	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group.	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS)	CONCIT	5	69	A/N		X	X			
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N		X	X			
Consolidated City Size Code . . .	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N					X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N					X	X
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N					X	X
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N					X	X
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census).	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).	ANRC	5	100	A/N				X		
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N				X		
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. . .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X			X
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X			X
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X			X

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico					
					160	170	172	230	280	282
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X			X
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X			X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X			X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code . .	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) . .	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) . .	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) . .	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) . .	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS)	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N						
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Reserved	RES	9	302	A/N						
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N			X		X	X
SPECIAL AREA CODES:										
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N						

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico					
					283	285	286	288	500	610
RECORD CODES										
File Identification.	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration.	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES										
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS).	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X		X		
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code.	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X		X		
Place Size Code.	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group.	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS)	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code . . .	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X		
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X		
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X		
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X		
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census).	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. . .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		X		X		
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N		X		X		
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N		X		X		

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico 283	285	286	288	500	610
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N		X		X		
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N		X		X		
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		X		X		
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th)	CD106	2	137	A/N					X	
Congressional District (108th)	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th)	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th)	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N						X
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS)	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N						
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Reserved	RES	9	302	A/N						
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X		
SPECIAL AREA CODES										
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N						

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico 620	700	710	715	720	730
RECORD CODES										
File Identification...............	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.................	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration..........	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number............	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES										
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.......................	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS)...................	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N			X	X	X	X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code........................	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N			X	X	X	X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N					X	X
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N					X	X
Place Description Code.........	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code...............	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract..................	TRACT	6	56	A/N						X
Block Group..................	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block........................	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS)	CONCIT	5	69	A/N					X	X
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code........................	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N					X	X
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).................	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator....................	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census).........	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)...........	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS)...........	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area...	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator....................	MACCI	1	115	A/N		X	X	X	X	X

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico					
					620	700	710	715	720	730
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code . .	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) . .	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) . .	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) . .	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) . .	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N	X					
Voting District	VTD	6	151	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N				X		
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N				X		
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N						
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Reserved	RES	9	302	A/N						
Internal Point (Latitude).	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N			X	X	X	X
SPECIAL AREA CODES										
School District (Elementary). . . .	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File.	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File.	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N						

How to Use This File

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Start-ing positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico				
					735	740	745	750	755

RECORD CODES

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Start-ing positon	Data type	735	740	745	750	755
File Identification	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) . .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X

GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Start-ing positon	Data type	735	740	745	750	755
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Division	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS)	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N					
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
County Subdivision Size Code . .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N					
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X		X	X
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X		X	X
Place Description Code	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code	PLACESC	2	54	A/N					
Census Tract	TRACT	6	56	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Block Group	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N		X	X	X	X
Block	BLOCK	4	63	A/N				X	X
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	67	A/N					
Consolidated City (FIPS)	CONCIT	5	69	A/N		X		X	
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N		X		X	
Consolidated City Size Code . . .	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N					
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N				X	
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS)	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N				X	
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N				X	
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N				X	
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census)	AITSCE	3	90	A/N				X	
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)	AITS	5	93	A/N				X	
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N				X	
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS)	ANRC	5	100	A/N				X	
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N				X	
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N					
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X	X	X

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	Stateside and Puerto Rico				
					735	740	745	750	755
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area........................	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N					
Extended Place Indicator........	EXI	1	127	A/N					
Urban Area....................	UA	5	128	A/N					
Urban Area Size Code.........	UASC	2	133	A/N					
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N					
Urban/Rural	UR	1	136	A/N					
Congressional District (106th)...	CD106	2	137	A/N				X	X
Congressional District (108th)...	CD108	2	139	A/N					
Congressional District (109th)...	CD109	2	141	A/N					
Congressional District (110th)...	CD110	2	143	A/N					
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N				X	X
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N				X	X
Voting District	VTD	6	151	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Voting District Indicator.........	VTDI	1	157	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N					
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N					
Subbarrio (FIPS)	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N	X		X		X
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N	X		X		X
AREA CHARACTERISTICS									
Area (Land)...................	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)...................	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N					
Population Count (100%).......	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Reserved.....................	RES	9	302	A/N					
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).......	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.............	LSADC	2	330	A/N					
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X		
SPECIAL AREA CODES									
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N				X	X
School District (Secondary).....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N				X	X
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	343	A/N				X	X
Traffic Analysis Zone...........	TAZ	6	348	A/N				X	X
Oregon Urban Growth Area.....	UGA	5	354	A/N				X	
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File	PUMA5	5	359	A/N					
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N					
Reserved.....................	RESERVED	32	369	A/N					

Chapter 3.
Subject Locator

CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION

The subject locator is an index designed to quickly identify the tables (matrices) in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File. This index is arranged in alphabetical order by the name of a subject. Under each subject heading, the universe or the type of entry being tabulated (shown in italics) and the relevant table number appear.

SUBJECT LOCATOR

Subjects	Table numbers
Hispanic or Latino, and Not Hispanic or Latino by Race	
Total population	PL2
Hispanic or Latino, and Not Hispanic or Latino by Race for the Population 18 Years and Over	
Total population 18 years and over	PL4
Race	
Total population	PL1
Race for the Population 18 Years and Over	
Total population 18 years and over	PL3

Chapter 4.
Summary Level Sequence Chart

Summary levels specify the content and hierarchical relationships of the geographic elements that are required to tabulate and summarize data. In the Summary Level Sequence Chart that follows, the summary level code precedes the summary level area, and symbols are used with special meaning for summary levels:

Hyphen "-" separates the elements of a hierarchy.

Slash "/" denotes equivalent elements that have different names.

Parentheses "( )" are not used in the specification for summary levels, but are used occasionally in the usual and customary manner in statements of clarification.

040 State[1]
  500 State-Congressional District (106th)
  610 State-State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)
  620 State-State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)
  050 State-County[2]
    140 State-County-Census Tract
   060 State-County-County Subdivision
    067 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-County Subdivision-Subbarrio[3]
   700 State-County-Voting District/Remainder
    710 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision
     720 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
     730 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract
      740 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract-Block Group
       750 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/ Remainder-Census Tract-Block Group-Block
    715 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio
     735 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio-Census Tract
      745 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio-Census Tract-Block Group
       755 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio-Census Tract-Block Group-Block

---

[1]State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.
[2]Parish in Louisiana, Borough or Census Area in Alaska, and Municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.
[3]In Puerto Rico, some subdivisions (barrios-pueblos and barrios) are divided into subminor civil divisions (subbarrios).

160 State-Place
  155 State-Place-County
170 State-Consolidated City
  172 State-Consolidated City-Place Within Consolidated City
280 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land[4]
  282 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-County
  283 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation Only)[5]
    285 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation Only)-County
  286 State-American Indian Area (Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land
    288 State-American Indian Area (Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-County
230 State-Alaska Native Regional Corporation

---

[4]American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area includes Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSAs); Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs) (federal areas); State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas (SDAISAs) (state areas); and Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas (ANVSAs) (Alaska).

[5]Included in this level are state and federal American Indian Reservations, OTSAs, TDSAs, SDAISAs, and ANVSAs.

Chapter 5.
List of Tables (Matrices)

Chapter 6.
Summary Table Outlines

PL1. RACE [71]

Universe: Total population
Total:
  Population of one race:
    White alone
    Black or African American alone
    American Indian and Alaska Native alone
    Asian alone
    Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone
    Some other race alone
  Population of two or more races:
    Population of two races:
      White; Black or African American
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native
      White; Asian
      White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
      Black or African American; Asian
      Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Asian; Some other race
      Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of three races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
      White; Black or African American; Asian
      White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native;
      Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Asian; Some other race
      White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other
       Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
      Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

PL1. RACE [71]–Con.

Total–Con.
  Population of two or more races–Con.
    Population of three races–Con.
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of four races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of five races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of six races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]

Universe: Total population
Total:
  Hispanic or Latino
  Not Hispanic or Latino:
    Population of one race:
      White alone
      Black or African American alone

PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]–Con.

Total–Con.
  Not Hispanic or Latino–Con.
    Population of one race–Con.
      American Indian and Alaska Native alone
      Asian alone
      Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone
      Some other race alone
    Population of two or more races:
      Population of two races:
        White; Black or African American
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native
        White; Asian
        White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
        Black or African American; Asian
        Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Asian; Some other race
        Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Population of three races:
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
        White; Black or African American; Asian
        White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Asian; Some other race
        White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
        Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Population of four races:
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]–Con.

Total–Con.
  Not Hispanic or Latino–Con.
    Population of two or more races–Con.
      Population of four races–Con.
        White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Population of five races:
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Population of six races:
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]

Universe: Total population 18 years and over
Total:
  Population of one race:
    White alone
    Black or African American alone
    American Indian and Alaska Native alone
    Asian alone
    Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone
    Some other race alone
  Population of two or more races:
    Population of two races:
      White; Black or African American
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native
      White; Asian
      White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]–Con.

Total–Con.
  Population of two or more races–Con.
    Population of two races–Con.
      White; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
      Black or African American; Asian
      Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Asian; Some other race
      Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of three races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
      White; Black or African American; Asian
      White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Asian; Some other race
      White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
      Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of four races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other

PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]–Con.

Total–Con.
  Population of two or more races–Con.
    Population of four races–Con.
        Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of five races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of six races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER

Universe: Total population 18 years and over
Total:
  Hispanic or Latino
  Not Hispanic or Latino:
    Population of one race:
      White alone
      Black or African American alone
      American Indian and Alaska Native alone
      Asian alone
      Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone
      Some other race alone
    Population of two or more races:
      Population of two races:
        White; Black or African American
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native
        White; Asian
        White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
        Black or African American; Asian
        Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER–Con.

Total–Con.
  Not Hispanic or Latino–Con.
    Population of two or more races–Con.
      Population of two races–Con.
        Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Asian; Some other race
        Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Population of three races:
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
        White; Black or African American; Asian
        White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Asian; Some other race
        White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
        Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Population of four races:
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
        White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
        White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
        Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
        American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER–Con.

Total–Con.
  Not Hispanic or Latino–Con.
    Population of five races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
      Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
    Population of six races:
      White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Summary Table Outlines

Chapter 7.
Data Dictionary

CONTENTS

IDENTIFICATION SECTION

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type

NOTE: The filling of codes and data attributes in the files is specific to summary level; not all fields are filled for every summary level.Where a code or attribute is specified, the actual value is assigned to the field except for the use of three special codes:

 Assignment of codes of nine (9) indicates a balance record or that the entity or attribute does not exist for this record.

 Assignment of pound signs (#) indicates that more than one value exists for this field and, thus, no specific value can be assigned.

 Assignment of exclamation marks (!) indicates that this value has not yet been determined for this file.

RECORD CODES

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
File Identification [1]	FILEID	6	1	A/N
State/U.S.-Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	7	A

AK	Alaska
AL	Alabama
AR	Arkansas
AS	American Samoa
AZ	Arizona
CA	California
CO	Colorado
CT	Connecticut
DC	District of Columbia
DE	Delaware
FL	Florida
GA	Georgia
GU	Guam
HI	Hawaii
IA	Iowa
ID	Idaho
IL	Illinois
IN	Indiana
KS	Kansas
KY	Kentucky
LA	Louisiana
MA	Massachusetts
MD	Maryland

ME	Maine
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MO	Missouri
MS	Mississippi
MT	Montana
NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
NE	Nebraska
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NV	Nevada
NY	New York
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PR	Puerto Rico
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
TN	Tennessee
TX	Texas
US	United States
UT	Utah
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands of the United States
VT	Vermont
WA	Washington
WI	Wisconsin
WV	West Virginia
WY	Wyoming

Summary Level[2]	SUMLEV	3	9	N
Geographic Component[3]	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N
Characteristic Iteration[4]	CHARITER	3	14	A/N
000 *Not a characteristic iteration*				
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N
Logical Record Number[5]	LOGRECNO	7	19	N

GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES

Region[6]	REGION	1	26	A/N

   1 Northeast
   2 Midwest
   3 South
   4   West
   9 Not a region (Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Virgin Islands of the United States)

Division[6]   DIVISION   1   27   A/N
   0 Not in a division (Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Virgin Islands of the United States)
   1 New England
   2 Middle Atlantic
   3 East North Central
   4 West North Central
   5 South Atlantic
   6 East South Central
   7 West South Central
   8 Mountain
   9 Pacific

State (Census)[6]   STATECE   2   28   A/N
  01 Northern Mariana Islands
  03 American Samoa
  04 Guam
  06 Puerto Rico
  07 Virgin Islands of the United States
  11 Maine
  12 New Hampshire
  13 Vermont
  14 Massachusetts
  15 Rhode Island
  16 Connecticut
  21 New York
  22 New Jersey
  23 Pennsylvania
  31 Ohio
  32 Indiana
  33 Illinois
  34 Michigan
  35 Wisconsin
  41 Minnesota
  42 Iowa
  43 Missouri
  44 North Dakota
  45 South Dakota
  46 Nebraska
  47 Kansas
  51 Delaware
  52 Maryland
  53 District of Columbia
  54 Virginia
  55 West Virginia
  56 North Carolina
  57 South Carolina
  58 Georgia
  59 Florida
  61 Kentucky
  62 Tennessee
  63 Alabama
  64 Mississippi
  71 Arkansas
  72 Louisiana

73 Oklahoma
        74 Texas
        81 Montana
        82 Idaho
        83 Wyoming
        84 Colorado
        85 New Mexico
        86 Arizona
        87 Utah
        88 Nevada
        91 Washington
        92 Oregon
        93 California
        94 Alaska
        95 Hawaii

State (FIPS)[6, 7]   STATE   2   30   A/N
        01 Alabama
        02 Alaska
        04 Arizona
        05 Arkansas
        06 California
        08 Colorado
        09 Connecticut
        10 Delaware
        11 District of Columbia
        12 Florida
        13 Georgia
        15 Hawaii
        16 Idaho
        17 Illinois
        18 Indiana
        19 Iowa
        20 Kansas
        21 Kentucky
        22 Louisiana
        23 Maine
        24 Maryland
        25 Massachusetts
        26 Michigan
        27 Minnesota
        28 Mississippi
        29 Missouri
        30 Montana
        31 Nebraska
        32 Nevada
        33 New Hampshire
        34 New Jersey
        35 New Mexico
        36 New York
        37 North Carolina
        38 North Dakota
        39 Ohio
        40 Oklahoma
        41 Oregon

```
42   Pennsylvania
44   Rhode Island
45   South Carolina
46   South Dakota
47   Tennessee
48   Texas
49   Utah
50   Vermont
51   Virginia
53   Washington
54   West Virginia
55   Wisconsin
56   Wyoming
60   American Samoa
66   Guam
69   Northern Mariana Islands
72   Puerto Rico
78   Virgin Islands of the United States
```

County[6]	COUNTY	3	32	A/N

County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N

```
00   Not in universe
01   0
02   1 - 24
03   25 - 99
04   100 - 199
05   200 - 249
06   250 - 299
07   300 - 499
08   500 - 999
09   1,000 - 1,499
10   1,500 - 1,999
11   2,000 - 2,499
12   2,500 - 4,999
13   5,000 - 9,999
14   10,000 - 19,999
15   20,000 - 24,999
16   25,000 - 49,999
17   50,000 - 99,999
18   100,000 - 249,999
19   250,000 - 499,999
20   500,000 - 999,999
21   1,000,000 - 2,499,999
22   2,500,000 - 4,999,999
23   5,000,000 or more
```

County Subdivision (FIPS)[6, 7]	COUSUB	5	37	A/N

FIPS County Subdivision Class Code [7]	COUSUBCC2	42	A/N

C2   Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with state officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting statistical data since the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Ohio only).

C5   Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5.

C7   Incorporated place that is an independent city; that is, it also serves as a county equivalent because it is not part of any county, and a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD.

T1   Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is not coextensive with an incorporated place.

T5   Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is coextensive with an incorporated place.

T9   Minor civil division (MCD) whose government is inactive.

Z1   Minor civil division (MCD) that cannot provide general-purpose governmental services.

Z2   American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land area that also serves as a primary division of a county or statistically equivalent area.

Z3   Unorganized territory identified by the Census Bureau as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent for presenting statistical data.

Z5   Census county division (CCD), census subarea (Alaska only), or census subdistrict (U.S. Virgin Islands only).

Z7   Incorporated place that the Census Bureau treats as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not in any MCD or is coextensive with a legally established but nonfunctioning MCD that the Census Bureau does not recognize for statistical data presentation purposes, AND is located in a state or county whose MCDs cannot provide governmental services (Iowa, Louisiana, Nebraska, and North Carolina only).

Z9   Pseudo-minor civil division (MCD) that consists of water area not assigned to any legal MCD.

County Subdivision Size Code	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N

   00   Not in universe
   01   0
   02   1 - 24
   03   25 - 99
   04   100 - 199
   05   200 - 249
   06   250 - 299
   07   300 - 499
   08   500 - 999
   09   1,000 - 1,499
   10   1,500 - 1,999
   11   2,000 - 2,499
   12   2,500 - 4,999
   13   5,000 - 9,999
   14   10,000 - 19,999
   15   20,000 - 24,999
   16   25,000 - 49,999
   17   50,000 - 99,999
   18   100,000 - 249,999
   19   250,000 - 499,999
   20   500,000 - 999,999
   21   1,000,000 - 2,499,999
   22   2,500,000 - 4,999,999
   23   5,000,000 or more

Place (FIPS)[6, 7]	PLACE	5	46	A/N
FIPS Place Class Code[7]	PLACECC	2	51	A/N

C1   Incorporated place that is governmentally active, is not related to an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA), and does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent.

Data Dictionary

C2　Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with state officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting statistical data since the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Ohio only).

C5　Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5.

C6　Incorporated place that coincides with or approximates an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA).

C7　Incorporated place that is an independent city; that is, it also serves as a county equivalent because it is not part of any county, and a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD.

C8　The portion ("balance") of a consolidated city that excludes the separately incorporated place(s) within that jurisdiction.

C9　Incorporated place whose government is operationally inactive or is not included in any other "C" subclass.

M2　Military or U.S. Coast Guard installation (or part of an installation) that serves as a census designated place (CDP).

U1　Census designated place (CDP) with a name that is commonly recognized for the populated area and designated as a populated space by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS).

U2　Census designated place (CDP) with a name that is not commonly recognized for the populated area (e.g., a combination of the names of two or three commonly recognized communities, or a name that identifies the location of the CDP in relation to an adjacent incorporated place).

U9　Census designated place (CDP) that coincides with or approximates an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA).

Note: Place class code is set at both the place-county level and for the whole place and could vary if a place is in multiple counties. The place class code describes the portion of the place within a county in all summary levels except: 160, 372, 375, 382, 391, 460, 461, and 531; for those excepted summary levels, the place description describes the entire place entity. The different place class codes only can occur in Iowa, Nebraska, and Ohio.

Place Description Code　　　　　　　　　　　PLACEDC　　1　　53　　A/N

0　Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area or central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

1　Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

2　Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

3　Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

4　Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

5　Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

6　Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

7　Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

8　Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

9　Entity is a "false" entity and not applicable for a place description.

A   Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area or central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

B   Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

C   Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

D   Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

E   Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

F   Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

G   Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

H   Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

I   Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

Note: Place description code is set at both the place-county level and for the whole place and could vary if a place is in multiple counties. The place description code describes the portion of the place within a county in all summary levels except: 160, 372, 375, 382, 391, 460, 461, and 531; for those excepted summary levels, the place description describes the entire place entity.

Place Size Code	PLACESC	2	54	A/N

00   Not in universe
01   0
02   1 - 24
03   25 - 99
04   100 - 199
05   200 - 249
06   250 - 299
07   300 - 499
08   500 - 999
09   1,000 - 1,499
10   1,500 - 1,999
11   2,000 - 2,499
12   2,500 - 4,999
13   5,000 - 9,999
14   10,000 - 19,999
15   20,000 - 24,999
16   25,000 - 49,999
17   50,000 - 99,999
18   100,000 - 249,999
19   250,000 - 499,999
20   500,000 - 999,999
21   1,000,000 - 2,499,999
22   2,500,000 - 4,999,999
23   5,000,000 or more

Census Tract[6]	TRACT	6	56	A/N
Block Group[6]	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N
Block[6]	BLOCK	4	63	A/N

Internal Use Code[8]	IUC	2	67	A/N

Consolidated City (FIPS)[6, 7]　　　　　　　　CONCIT　　5　　69　　A/N

　03436　Athens-Clarke County, Georgia
　04200　Augusta-Richmond County, Georgia
　11397　Butte-Silver Bow, Montana
　19000　Columbus, Georgia
　36003　Indianapolis, Indiana
　47515　Milford, Connecticut
　52006　Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee

FIPS Consolidated City Class Code[6, 7]　　　CONCITCC　　2　　74　　A/N

　C3　Consolidated city

Consolidated City Size Code　　　　　　　　CONCITSC　　2　　76　　A/N

　00　Not in universe
　01　0
　02　1 - 24
　03　25 - 99
　04　100 - 199
　05　200 - 249
　06　250 - 299
　07　300 - 499
　08　500 - 999
　09　1,000 - 1,499
　10　1,500 - 1,999
　11　2,000 - 2,499
　12　2,500 - 4,999
　13　5,000 - 9,999
　14　10,000 - 19,999
　15　20,000 - 24,999
　16　25,000 - 49,999
　17　50,000 - 99,999
　18　100,000 - 249,999
　19　250,000 - 499,999
　20　500,000 - 999,999
　21　1,000,000 - 2,499,999
　22　2,500,000 - 4,999,999
　23　5,000,000 or more

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian　AIANHH　　4　　78　　A/N
Home Land (Census) [6, 9]

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian　AIANHHFP　　5　　82　　A/N
Home Land (FIPS)[6, 7, 9, 10]

FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native　　　AIANHHCC　　2　　87　　A/N
Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code [7, 9]

　D1　Federally recognized American Indian reservation that has associated off-reservation trust land.

　D2　Federally recognized American Indian reservation that does not have associated off-reservation trust lands.

　D3　Federally recognized American Indian off-reservation trust land area without any associated reservation.

　D4　State recognized American Indian reservation.

D6 Statistical entity identified for a federally recognized American Indian tribe that does not have a reservation or identified off-reservation trust land. Specifically, a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA) or Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) but excluding Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs).

D9 State designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA).

E1 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that does not coincide with or approximate an incorporated place or a census designated place (CDP).

E2 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that coincides with or approximates a census designated place (CDP).

E6 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that coincides with or approximates an incorporated place.

F1 Hawaiian home land, an area established by the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1921 providing for lands held in trust by the State of Hawaii for the benefit of Native Hawaiians.

American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator[9]   AIHHTLI   1   89   A/N

R American Indian reservation (federal and state) only Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA), tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), and state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA)
T Off-reservation trust land
H Hawaiian home land
M American Indian reservation with associated off-reservation trust land
9 Not an American Indian area

American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census)[6]   AITSCE   3   90   A/N

American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)[6, 7, 10]   AITS   5   93   A/N

FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code[7]   AITSCC   2   98   A/N
D7 American Indian Tribal Subdivision

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS)[6, 7]   ANRC   5   100   A/N
00590   Ahtna
01570   Aleut
03950   Arctic Slope
06370   Bering Straits
09040   Bristol Bay
09800   Calista
14410   Chugach
17140   Cook Inlet
20010   Doyon
41640   Koniag
52120   NANA
67940   Sealaska

FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code[7]   ANRCCC   2   105   A/N
E7 Alaska Native Regional Corporation

Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area[6]   MSACMSA   4   107   A/N

MSA/CMSA Size Code   MASC   2   111   A/N
00   Not in universe
01   0
02   1 - 24
03   25 - 99
04   100 - 199
05   200 - 249

```
06   250 - 299
07   300 - 499
08   500 - 999
09   1,000 - 1,499
10   1,500 - 1,999
11   2,000 - 2,499
12   2,500 - 4,999
13   5,000 - 9,999
14   10,000 - 19,999
15   20,000 - 24,999
16   25,000 - 49,999
17   50,000 - 99,999
18   100,000 - 249,999
19   250,000 - 499,999
20   500,000 - 999,999
21   1,000,000 - 2,499,999
22   2,500,000 - 4,999,999
23   5,000,000 or more
```

Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area[6]	CMSA	2	113	A/N
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N

  Y   Yes, designated or within a central city of a metropolitan area
  N   No, not designated or within a central city of a metropolitan area

Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area[6]	PMSA	4	116	A/N
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	125	A/N
Extended Place Indicator[6]	EXI	1	127	A/N

  Y   Extended city
  N   Not an extended city

Urban Area[6]	UA	5	128	A/N
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N

```
00   Not in universe
01   0
02   1 - 24
03   25 - 99
04   100 - 199
05   200 - 249
06   250 - 299
07   300 - 499
08   500 - 999
09   1,000 - 1,499
10   1,500 - 1,999
11   2,000 - 2,499
12   2,500 - 4,999
13   5,000 - 9,999
14   10,000 - 19,999
15   20,000 - 24,999
16   25,000 - 49,999
17   50,000 - 99,999
18   100,000 - 249,999
```

19 250,000 - 499,999
20 500,000 - 999,999
21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999
22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999
23 5,000,000 or more

Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N

  U Urbanized area
  C Urban cluster
  9 Not in an urbanized area

Urban/Rural[6]	UR	1	136	A/N

  U Wholly urban
  R Wholly rural
  M Mixed (partially urban and rural)

Congressional District (106th)[6]	CD106	2	137	A/N

Congressional District (108th)[6]	CD108	2	139	A/N

Congressional District (109th)[6]	CD109	2	141	A/N

Congressional District (110th)[6]	CD110	2	143	A/N

  01–52 The actual congressional number
  00 Applies to states whose representative is elected "at large"; i.e., the state has only one representative in the United States House of Representatives
  98 Applies to areas that have an "at large" nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the United States House of Representatives
  99 Applies to areas that have no representation in the United States House of Representatives

State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)[6, 11]	SLDU	3	145	A/N

State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)[6, 11]	SLDL	3	148	A/N

Voting District[6, 12]	VTD	6	151	A/N

Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N

  A Actual voting district
  P Pseudo-voting district
  9 Not applicable
  blank Not reported

ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit)[6]	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N

ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit)[6]	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N

Subbarrio (FIPS)[6, 7]	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N

FIPS Subbarrio Class Code[7]	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N

  Z6 Subbarrio in Puerto Rico.

AREA CHARACTERISTICS

Area (Land)[13]	AREALAND	14	173	A/N

Area (Water)[14]	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N

Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator[15]	NAME	90	201	A/N

Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N

  A Active government providing primary general-purpose functions.
  B Active government that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials providing primary general-purpose functions.

C Active government that is consolidated with another government that has the same offi-cials providing primary general-purpose functions. Functional status C is assigned to the nonprimary entity.

E Active government providing special-purpose functions.

F Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau's geographic hierarchy that is coextensive or nearly so with another governmental unit.

G Active government that is fiscally or administratively subordinate to another unit of gov-ernment that provides primary general-purpose functions; not classified as a government by the Census Bureau's Governments Division.

I Inactive governmental unit that has the power to provide primary general-purpose func-tions.

N Nonfunctioning legal entity.

S Statistical entity.

T State recognized American Indian tribe.

Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N

   Y Geographic change user note exists for this entity
   N No geographic change user note exists for this entity

Population Count (100%)[16]	POP100	9	293	A/N
Reserved[17]	RES	9	302	A/N
Internal Point (Latitude)[18]	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N
Internal Point (Longitude)[19]	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code[20]	LSADC	2	330	A/N
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N

   W Not a Part
   P Part

SPECIAL AREA CODES

School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	338	A/N
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	343	A/N
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	348	A/N
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	354	A/N
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File[6]	PUMA5	5	359	A/N
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File[6]	PUMA1	5	364	A/N
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N

FOOTNOTE SECTION

1. A unique, six-character identifier for each file series. File identification codes are as follows:
   "uPL "   Unadjusted PL Summary Files
   "PL"   AdjustedPL   Summary Files
   "uSF1"   Unadjusted SF-1 Summary files for 52 states and for US without urban/rural ("advance")
   "uSF1UR"   Unadjusted SF-1 Summary files, US with urban/rural defined ("final")
   "SF1"   Adjusted SF-1 Summary files for 52 states and for US without urban/rural ("advance")
   "SF2"   Adjusted SF-2 Summary files
   "SF2UR"   Adjusted SF-2 Summary files, US with urban/rural defined ("final")
   "SF3"   Adjusted SF-3 Summary files
   "SF3UR"   Adjusted SF-3 Summary files, US with urban/rural defined ("final")
   "SF4 "   Adjusted SF-4 Summary files, for 52 states and for US with urban/rural
   See How to Use This File for further information.

2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data matrices on the summary file have been summarized. The summary level sequence chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). See How to Use This File for further information.

3. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for the geographic components listed in the Geographic Component field. See How to Use This File for further information. These iteration fields apply to SF2 and SF4 only.

Geographic Component Codes

01   Urban
02   Urban—in central place of urban area
03   Urban—not in central place of urban area
04   Urban—in urbanized area
05   Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population
06   Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
07   Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
08   Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
09   Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
10   Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
11   Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
12   Urban—in urbanized area in central place of urbanized area
13   Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population in central place of urbanized area
14   Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population in central place of urbanized area
15   Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population in central place of urbanized area
16   Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population in central place of urbanized area
17   Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population in central place of urbanized area
18   Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population in central place of urbanized area
19   Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population in central place of urbanized area
20   Urban—in urbanized area not in central place of urbanized area
21   Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population not in central place of urbanized area

22	Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
23	Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
24	Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
25	Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
26	Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
27	Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
28	Urban—in urban cluster
29	Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population
30	Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population
31	Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population
32	Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population
33	Urban—in urban cluster inside central place
34	Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population inside central place
35	Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population inside central place
36	Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population inside central place
37	Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population inside central place
38	Urban—in urban cluster not in central place
39	Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population not in central place
40	Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population not in central place
41	Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population not in central place
42	Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population not in central place
43	Rural
44	Rural—place
45	Rural—place of 2,500 or more population
46	Rural—place of 1,000 to 2,499 population
47	Rural—place of less than 1,000 population
48	Rural—not in place
49	Rural—farm
50	Urban—portion of extended city
51	Rural—portion of extended city
52	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
53	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population
54	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
55	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
56	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population
57	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population
58	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population
59	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population
60	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban
61	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban in urbanized area
62	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban in urban cluster
63	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) rural

64	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) in MSA/CMSA central city
65	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population in MSA/CMSA central city
66	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
67	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
68	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
69	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
70	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
71	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
72	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city
73	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population not in MSA/CMSA central city
74	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
75	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
76	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
77	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
78	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
79	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
80	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city urban
81	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city urban in urbanized area
82	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city urban in urban cluster
83	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city rural
84	Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
85	Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban
86	Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban inside urbanized area
87	Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban inside urban cluster
88	Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) rural
89	American Indian reservation and trust land Federal Tribe
90	American Indian reservation and trust land State Tribe
91	Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area
92	Tribal Designated Statistical Area
93	Alaska Native Village Statistical Area
94	State Designated American Indian Statistical Area
95	Hawaiian Home Land
96	In New England County Metropolitan Area
97	In New England County Metropolitan Area in central city
98	In New England County Metropolitan Area not in central city

4. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for a population or housing characteristic. Only matrices containing a "B" in the prefix have characteristic iterations. See How to Use This File for further information.

5. The logical record is the complete record for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. See How to Use This File for further information.

6. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field.

7. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are standards and guidelines that are issued by National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) for use in computer systems within the federal government. There are several standards used in Census 2000 data presentation. The Census Bureau maintains the following standards:
    FIPS 5, CODES FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF THE STATES, THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA AND THE OUTLYING AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES, AND ASSOCIATED AREAS
    FIPS 6, COUNTIES AND EQUIVALENT ENTITIES OF THE UNITED STATES, ITS POSSESSIONS, AND ASSOCIATED AREAS
    FIPS 9, CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS OF THE UNITED STATES
    The Office of Management and Budget maintains:
    FIPS 8, METROPOLITAN AREAS (INCLUDING MSAs, CMSAs, PMSAs, AND NECMAs)
    The United States Geological Survey maintains:
    FIPS 55, GUIDELINE: CODES FOR NAMED POPULATED PLACES, PRIMARY COUNTY DIVISIONS, AND OTHER LOCATIONAL ENTITIES OF THE UNITED STATES, PUERTO RICO, AND THE OUTLYING AREAS
    General information about FIPS can be found on the Internet at:
      http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/
    The actual codes assigned to the many FIPS 55 entities can be found at:
      <http://www.nist.gov:80/itl/fipspubs/55new/nav-top-fr.htm

8. Codes in unspecified arrangement for U.S. Census Bureau use.

9. For summary levels 256, 257, 258, 259, 289, 291, 292, 293, and 294, the Census Bureau only creates records for federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land entities, as appropriate for the summary level. No records are created for state reservations, statistical American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

10. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 55 codes are assigned by state. Because American Indian areas can exist in more than one state, multiple FIPS 55 codes exist for the entity. In National products, American Indian areas in multiple states will show a FIPS 55 code of ##### indicating that multiple FIPS codes exist for this entity.

11. State legislative district codes can have one to three characters including special characters of dashes, slashes, and periods. If the code contains less than three characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks.

12. Voting district codes can have one to six characters including special characters of dashes, slashes, and periods. If the code contains less than six characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks

13. Land area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER file. Land area includes intermittent water and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the TIGER file as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2589988. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

14. Water area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File. Water area excludes intermittent water and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2589988. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

15. Name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. In addition to the name of the entity, the name field contains the legal/statistical area description (LSAD) when appropriate, and sometimes contains the state abbreviation. For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the U.S. Census Bureau in the Boundary and Annexation Survey or by other appropriate sources; for statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan areas and, for other areas, the name is determined by the local officials, usually in cooperation with the U.S. Census Bureau.

    When the summary level represents only part of the area specified in the name, the name usually will have "(pt.)" appended to the name/code terminology to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.

16. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.

17. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing. (Not applicable for Redistricting/Unadjusted Count files.)

18. Latitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

19. Longitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point with the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-180000000). See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

20. Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes

00	(none)—nation; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
01	(none)—state or state equivalent; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
03	City and Borough—Legal county equivalent in Alaska; "City and Borough" is appended to the name of the entity.
04	Borough—Legal county equivalent in Alaska; "Borough" is appended to the name of the entity.
05	Census area—Statistical county equivalent in Alaska; "Census Area" is appended to the name of the entity.
06	County—Legal county in 48 states; "County" is appended to the name of the entity.
07	District—Legal county equivalent in American Samoa; "District" is appended to the name of the entity.
08	Independent city—legal county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.
09	(none)—Independent city that is a legal county equivalent in Nevada; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
10	Island—Legal county equivalent in the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "Island" is appended to the name of the entity.
11	(none)—Legal county equivalent in American Samoa; "Island" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

12 Municipality—Legal county equivalent in Alaska and the Northern Mariana Islands; "Municipality" is appended to the name of the entity.

13 Municipio—Legal county equivalent in Puerto Rico; "Municipio" is appended to the name of the entity.

14 (none)—Legal county equivalent, used at county level for District of Columbia and Guam; no description is appended to the name of the entity.

15 Parish—Legal county equivalent in Louisiana; "Parish" is appended to the name of the entity.

19 Reservation—Legal county subdivision equivalent in Maine and New York (coextensive with all or part of an American Indian reservation); "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity.

20 Barrio—Legal county subdivision in Puerto Rico; "barrio" is appended to the name of the entity.

21 Borough—legal county subdivision in New York; legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity.

22 CCD—Census county divisions are statistical area county subdivision equivalents in 21 states; "CCD" is appended to the name of the entity.

23 Census subarea—Statistical area county subdivision equivalent in Alaska; "census subarea" is appended to the name of the entity.

24 Census subdistrict—legal county subdivision equivalent in the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "sub-district" is appended to the name of the entity.

25 City—Legal county subdivision equivalent in 20 states and the District of Columbia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.

26 County—Legal county subdivision in American Samoa; "county" is appended to the name of the entity.

27 District—Legal county subdivision in Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, Guam, and the Northern Mariana Islands; "district" is appended to the name of the entity. The description may refer to an election, magisterial, municipal, or road district.

28 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Virginia, West Virginia, and the Northern Mariana Islands; "District" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity. The description may refer to an assessment, election, magisterial, supervisor's, parish governing authority, or municipal district.

29 Precinct—Legal county subdivision in Illinois and Nebraska; "precinct" is appended to the name of the entity. The description refers to an election precinct.

30 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Illinois and Nebraska. "Precinct" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity. The description refers to an election precinct.

31 Gore—Legal county subdivision in Maine and Vermont; "gore" is appended to the name of the entity.

32 Grant—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire and Vermont; "grant" is appended to the name of the entity.

33 Independent city—Legal county subdivision equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.

34 (none)—Independent city that is a legal county subdivision equivalent in Nevada. "City" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

35 (none)—Legal county subdivision in American Samoa; "Island" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

36 Location—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire; "location" is appended to the name of the entity.

38 (none)—Legal county subdivision equivalent for Arlington County, Virginia; no description is appended to the name of the entity.

39 Plantation—Legal county subdivision in Maine; "plantation" is appended to the name of the entity.

40 (none)—Legal county subdivision not defined; no description is appended to the name of the entity.

41 Barrio-pueblo—Legal county subdivision in Puerto Rico; "barrio-pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity.

42 Purchase—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire; "purchase" is appended to the name of the entity.

43 Town—Legal county subdivision in eight states, legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota. The description "town" is appended to the name of the entity.

44 Township—Legal county subdivision in 16 states; "township" is appended to the name of the entity.

45	(none)—Legal county subdivision in Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North Carolina; "Township" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

45 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North Carolina; "Township" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

46 Unorganized territory—statistical area county subdivision in ten states; "UT" is appended to the name of the entity.

47 Village—Legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin; "village" is appended to the name of the entity.

49 Charter township—Legal county subdivision in Michigan; "charter township" is appended to the name of the entity.

51 Subbarrio—Sub-MCD in Puerto Rico; "subbarrio" is appended to the name of the entity.

53 City and Borough–Incorporated place in Alaska; "city and borough" is appended to the name of the entity.

54 Municipality—Incorporated place in Alaska; "municipality" is appended to the name of the entity.

55 Comunidad—statistical area place in Puerto Rico; "comunidad" is appended to the name of the entity.

56 Borough—Incorporated place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity.

57 CDP—Census designated places (CDPs) are statistical area places in all 50 states, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "CDP" is appended to the name of the entity.

58 City—Incorporated place in 49 states (not Hawaii) and the District of Columbia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.

59 (none)—Incorporated place having no legal description in three states; place equivalent in five states. Some places have a unique description, no description, or description included with the name, as follows:

   Athens-Clarke County (balance) (Georgia): "Unified Government of Athens-Clarke County"
   Augusta-Richmond County (balance) (Georgia): (no description appended)
   Anaconda-Deer Lodge County (Montana): incorporated municipality
   Butte-Silver Bow (balance) (Montana): (no description appended)
   Carson City, Nevada: (no description appended)
   Columbus city (balance) (Georgia)
   Indianapolis city (balance) (Indiana): (no description appended)
   Lexington-Fayette (Kentucky): Urban County Government
   Nashville and Davidson County (balance) (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County"

60 Town—Incorporated place in 30 states and the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "town" is appended to the name of the entity.

61 Village—Incorporated place in 20 states and traditional place in American Samoa; "village" is appended to the name of the entity.

62 Zona urbana—Statistical area place in Puerto Rico; "zona urbana" is appended to the name of the entity.

65 City—Consolidated city in Connecticut, Georgia, and Indiana; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.

66 (none)—Some consolidated cities have unique descriptions or no descriptions, as follows:

   Athens-Clarke County (Georgia): "Unified Government of Athens-Clarke County"
   Augusta-Richmond County (Georgia): (no description appended)
   Butte-Silver Bow (Montana): (no description appended)
   Nashville-Davidson (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County"

68 Region—Census region; "Region" is appended to the name of the entity.

69 Division—Census division; "Division" is appended to the name of the entity.

70 Urban growth area (UGA)—Only in Oregon; "urban growth area" is appended to the name of the entity.

71 CMSA—Consolidated metropolitan statistical area; "CMSA" is appended to the name of the entity.

72 MSA—Metropolitan statistical area; "MSA" is appended to the name of the entity.

73 PMSA—Primary metropolitan statistical area; "PMSA" is appended to the name of the entity.

74 NECMA—New England county metropolitan area; "NECMA" is appended to the name of the entity.

75 Urbanized area (UA); "Urbanized Area" is appended to the name of the entity.

76 Urban cluster (UC); "Urban Cluster" is appended to the name of the entity.

77	Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC); "Alaska Native Regional Corporation" is appended to the name of the entity.
78	Hawaiian home land; "Home Land" is appended to the name of the entity.
79	Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA); "ANVSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
80	Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA); "TDSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
81	Colony—American Indian reservation; "Colony" is appended to the name of the entity.
82	Community—American Indian reservation; "Community" is appended to the name of the entity.
83	Joint use area—American Indian reservation equivalent; "joint use area" is appended to the name of the entity.
84	Pueblo—American Indian reservation; "Pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity.
85	Rancheria—American Indian reservation; "Rancheria" is appended to the name of the entity.
86	Reservation—American Indian reservation; "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity.
87	Reserve—American Indian reservation; "Reserve" is appended to the name of the entity.
88	Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA); "OTSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
89	Trust land only entity—American Indian reservation equivalent; "Trust Land" is appended to the name of the entity.
90	Joint use area OTSA—Joint use area of Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA); "joint use OTSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
91	Ranch—American Indian reservation; "Ranch" is appended to the name of the entity.
92	State designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA); "SDAISA" is appended to the name of the entity.
93	Indian village—American Indian reservation; "Indian Village" is appended to the name of the entity.
94	Village—American Indian reservation; "Village" is appended to the name of the entity.
95	Indian community—American Indian reservation; "Indian Community" is appended to the name of the entity.
T1	(none)—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Area" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
T2	Chapter—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Chapter" is appended to the name of the entity.
T3	Community—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Community" is appended to the name of the entity.
T4	District—American Indian tribal subdivision; "District" is appended to the name of the entity.
T5	(none)—American Indian tribal subdivision; "District" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
T6	Segment—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Segment" is appended to the name of the entity.
T7	Tract—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Tract" is appended to the name of the entity.
T8	Agency—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Agency" is appended to the name of the entity.
T9	Parcel—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Parcel" is appended to the name of the entity.
T0	Precinct—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Precinct" is appended to the name of the entity.
U1	Region—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Region" is appended to the name of the entity.
U2	Township—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Township" is appended to the name of the entity.
U3	Village—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Village" is appended to the name of the entity.
C1	Congressional district; "Congressional District (at Large)" is appended to the name of the entity.
C2	Congressional district; "Congressional District" is appended to the name of the entity.
C3	Congressional district; "Resident Commissioner District (at Large)" is appended to the name of the entity.
C4	Congressional district; "Delegate District (at Large)" is appended to the name of the entity.

C5	Congressional district; "No Representative" is appended to the name of the entity.
LL	State legislative district—lower chamber; "State House District" is prefixed to the name of the entity. No legislative districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Island Areas.
LU	State legislative district—upper chamber; "State Senate District" is prefixed to the name of the entity. No legislative districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Island Areas.
V0	(none)—Descriptions, such as "Precinct" and "Voting District," are part of the name and are not prefixed or appended to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin, and the Island Areas.
V1	Voting district; "Voting District" is prefixed to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin and the Island Areas.
V2	Voting district; "Voting District" is appended to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin, and the Island Areas.
P1	(none)—1% public-use microdata file; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
P5	(none)—5% public-use microdata file; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
PK	(none)—Park landmark; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S1	(none)—Elementary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S2	(none)—Secondary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S3	(none)—Unitary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S4	(none)—Administrative school area in Hawaii and New York city only; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S5	(none)—Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) school area; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S6	(none)—Department of Defense (DOD) school area; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
S7	(none)—Areas not coded to a school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
TZ	(none)—Traffic analysis zone; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
Z3	ZIP Code® tabulation area (3-Digit); "3-Digit ZCTA" is appended to the name of the entity.
Z5	ZIP Code® tabulation area (5-Digit); "5-Digit ZCTA" is appended to the name of the entity. Five-Digit ZCTAs may include codes ending in "XX" and "HH."

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION

Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law (P.L.) 94-171) Summary Files are provided as a set for each state, including one geographic header file and two data files. The data files are presented in the table (matrix) section and are ASCII format with variable length fields delimited by commas. The data fields are numeric with the maximum size shown in MAX SIZE. Each data file begins with a subset of fields from the geographic header file. They are: file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), 2-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO).

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size

File 01 begins here with five fields linking it with the geographic header and other files in the data set. They are: file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), 2-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO). Tables PL1 and PL2 follow:

PL1.   RACE [71]

Universe: Total population

Total	P0010001	01	9
Population of one race	P0010002	01	9
White alone	P0010003	01	9
Black or African American alone	P0010004	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0010005	01	9
Asian alone	P0010006	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0010007	01	9
Some other race alone	P0010008	01	9
Population of two or more races	P0010009	01	9
Population of two races	P0010010	01	9
White; Black or African American	P0010011	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010012	01	9
White; Asian	P0010013	01	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010014	01	9
White; Some other race	P0010015	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010016	01	9
Black or African American; Asian	P0010017	01	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010018	01	9
Black or African American; Some other race	P0010019	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010020	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010021	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0010022	01	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010023	01	9
Asian; Some other race	P0010024	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010025	01	9
Population of three races	P0010026	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010027	01	9
White; Black or African American; Asian	P0010028	01	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010029	01	9
White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0010030	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010031	01	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
PL1.	**RACE [71]**—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of three races—Con.			
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010032	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0010033	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010034	01	9
	White; Asian; Some other race	P0010035	01	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010036	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010037	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010038	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0010039	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010040	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0010041	01	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010042	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010043	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0010044	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010045	01	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010046	01	9
	Population of four races	P0010047	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010048	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010049	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0010050	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010051	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0010052	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010053	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010054	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0010055	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010056	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010057	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010058	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0010059	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010060	01	9

Data Dictionary

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size
PL1.	**RACE [71]**—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of four races—Con.			
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010061	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010062	01	9
	Population of five races	P0010063	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010064	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0010065	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010066	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010067	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010068	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010069	01	9
	Population of six races	P0010070	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010071	01	9
PL2.	**HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]**			
	Universe: Total population			
	Total	P0020001	01	9
	Hispanic or Latino	P0020002	01	9
	Not Hispanic or Latino	P0020003	01	9
	Population of one race	P0020004	01	9
	White alone	P0020005	01	9
	Black or African American alone	P0020006	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0020007	01	9
	Asian alone	P0020008	01	9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0020009	01	9
	Some other race alone	P0020010	01	9
	Population of two or more races	P0020011	01	9
	Population of two races	P0020012	01	9
	White; Black or African American	P0020013	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020014	01	9
	White; Asian	P0020015	01	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020016	01	9
	White; Some other race	P0020017	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020018	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian	P0020019	01	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020020	01	9
	Black or African American; Some other race	P0020021	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020022	01	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size

PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]—Con.

Total—Con.
  Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.

	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of two races—Con.			
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020023	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0020024	01	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020025	01	9
	Asian; Some other race	P0020026	01	9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020027	01	9
	Population of three races	P0020028	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020029	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian	P0020030	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020031	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0020032	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020033	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020034	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0020035	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020036	01	9
	White; Asian; Some other race	P0020037	01	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020038	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020039	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020040	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0020041	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020042	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0020043	01	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020044	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020045	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020046	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020047	01	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020048	01	9
	Population of four races	P0020049	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020050	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020051	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0020052	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020053	01	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size

PL2. **HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]**—Con.

Total—Con.
  Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.

    Population of two or more races—Con.

	Population of four races—Con.			
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0020054	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020055	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020056	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020057	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020058	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020059	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020060	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020061	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020062	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020063	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020064	01	9
	Population of five races	P0020065	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020066	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020067	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020068	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020069	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020070	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020071	01	9
	Population of six races	P0020072	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020073	01	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size

File 02 begins here with five fields linking it with the geographic header and other files in the data set. They are: File identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), 2-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO). Tables PL3 and PL4 follow:

PL3.   RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]

Universe: Total population 18 years and over

Total	P0030001	02	9
Population of one race	P0030002	02	9
White alone	P0030003	02	9
Black or African American alone	P0030004	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0030005	02	9
Asian alone	P0030006	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0030007	02	9
Some other race alone	P0030008	02	9
Population of two or more races	P0030009	02	9
Population of two races	P0030010	02	9
White; Black or African American	P0030011	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030012	02	9
White; Asian	P0030013	02	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030014	02	9
White; Some other race	P0030015	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030016	02	9
Black or African American; Asian	P0030017	02	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030018	02	9
Black or African American; Some other race	P0030019	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030020	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030021	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0030022	02	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030023	02	9
Asian; Some other race	P0030024	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030025	02	9
Population of three races	P0030026	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030027	02	9
White; Black or African American; Asian	P0030028	02	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030029	02	9
White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0030030	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030031	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030032	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0030033	02	9
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030034	02	9
White; Asian; Some other race	P0030035	02	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030036	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030037	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030038	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0030039	02	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size
PL3.	**RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]**—Con. Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of three races—Con.			
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030040	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0030041	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030042	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030043	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0030044	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030045	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030046	02	9
	Population of four races	P0030047	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030048	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030049	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0030050	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030051	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0030052	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030053	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030054	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0030055	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030056	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030057	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030058	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0030059	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030060	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030061	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030062	02	9
	Population of five races	P0030063	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030064	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0030065	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030066	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030067	02	9

Data Dictionary

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size

PL3. **RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]**—Con.
Total—Con.

Population of two or more races—Con.

Population of five races—Con.

	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030068	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030069	02	9
	Population of six races	P0030070	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030071	02	9

PL4. **HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]**

Universe: Total population 18 years and over

Total		P0040001	02	9
Hispanic or Latino		P0040002	02	9
Not Hispanic or Latino		P0040003	02	9
Population of one race		P0040004	02	9
White alone		P0040005	02	9
Black or African American alone		P0040006	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone		P0040007	02	9
Asian alone		P0040008	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone		P0040009	02	9
Some other race alone		P0040010	02	9
Population of two or more races		P0040011	02	9
Population of two races		P0040012	02	9
White; Black or African American		P0040013	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native		P0040014	02	9
White; Asian		P0040015	02	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		P0040016	02	9
White; Some other race		P0040017	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native		P0040018	02	9
Black or African American; Asian		P0040019	02	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		P0040020	02	9
Black or African American; Some other race		P0040021	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian		P0040022	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		P0040023	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race		P0040024	02	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		P0040025	02	9
Asian; Some other race		P0040026	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race		P0040027	02	9
Population of three races		P0040028	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native		P0040029	02	9
White; Black or African American; Asian		P0040030	02	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		P0040031	02	9
White; Black or African American; Some other race		P0040032	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian		P0040033	02	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg-ment	Max. size
PL4.	**HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]**—Con. Total—Con. Not Hispanic or Latino—Con. Population of two or more races—Con. Population of three races—Con.			
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040034	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0040035	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040036	02	9
	White; Asian; Some other race	P0040037	02	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040038	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040039	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040040	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0040041	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040042	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0040043	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040044	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040045	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0040046	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040047	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040048	02	9
	Population of four races	P0040049	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040050	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040051	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0040052	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040053	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0040054	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040055	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040056	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0040057	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040058	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040059	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040060	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0040061	02	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max. size
PL4.	**HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]**—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of four races—Con.			
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040062	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040063	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040064	02	9
	Population of five races	P0040065	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040066	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0040067	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040068	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040069	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040070	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040071	02	9
	Population of six races	P0040072	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040073	02	9

Data Dictionary

Chapter 8.
Census 2000 Accuracy of the Data Statement

INTRODUCTION

Throughout the history of census-taking in the United States, improvements have constantly been made in the census-taking process, not only for efficiency, but also for improved quality. In keeping with this history, for Census 2000, the Public Law 94-171 (redistricting) data shown in this report are based on the actual census enumeration but modified (adjusted) to reflect best estimates of people missed and people counted more than once in the original enumeration.

The adjustment to the basic census count was based on a large sample survey that was used to measure the net coverage in the basic Census 2000 count. This survey was called the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey. Based on the results of this survey, an estimate was made of people missed and those counted more than once in the original census count using a process called dual-system estimation. The coverage estimates were used to produce adjustment or coverage correction factors. The adjustment factors were applied to all levels of census geography to produce final population estimates.

Thus, since the tabulations in this report incorporate the results of the A.C.E. survey, they are subject to measurable sampling error, in addition to the nonsampling error, which all censuses and surveys are subject to. This section presents a description of the A.C.E. operations, the A.C.E. sample design, and the A.C.E. estimation methodology, as well as a discussion of sampling and nonsampling errors.

MASTER ADDRESS FILE DEVELOPMENT

The majority of addresses in the country are in what is known for census purposes as the mailout/mailback area, which in general consists of areas with city-style addresses. The original source of addresses on the Master Address File (MAF) for the mailout/mailback areas was the 1990 Census address file, the Address Control File (ACF). The first update to the ACF addresses is a U.S. Postal Service (USPS) Delivery Sequence File (DSF) of addresses. The November 1997, September 1998, November 1999, and April 2000 DSFs were incorporated into the MAF.

Until shortly before the census, the ACF addresses and the November 1997 and September 1998 residential DSF addresses constituted the MAF. These addresses were tested against Census Bureau geographic information to determine their location at the census block level. The geographic information is maintained in the Census Bureau's Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding Referencing (TIGER) system. When an address on the MAF can be uniquely matched to the address range in TIGER for a street segment that forms one of the boundaries of a particular block, the address is said to be geocoded to that block. Valid and geocoded addresses appeared on each address list used for a field operation.

The Block Canvass operation was the next major address list operation in the mailout/mailback areas for Census 2000, taking place in January through May 1999. There was a 100% canvass of every block. Every geocoded address was printed in a block-by-block address register, and Block Canvassing listers identified the addresses as verified as a housing unit (with possible corrections to the address); a delete (no such address); a duplicate, implying the unit exists elsewhere on the list with a different, unmatchable designation, such as a different street name or building name; uninhabitable; or nonresidential.

Occurring in approximately the same time frame as Block Canvassing was a cooperative address list check with local governmental units throughout the country, called Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) 98. In LUCA 98, the participating governmental units received an address list and were asked for input mostly on added units but also on deleted units and corrected street names or directionals. The outcome of this operation was similar to that of Block Canvassing; units were added to and deleted from blocks, and address corrections were made.

The Decennial Master Address File (DMAF) was created in July 1999. This was the file used for the main printing of the Census 2000 questionnaires. In the mailout/mailback areas, the operations that had yielded housing units and their status before this initial printing stage were the ACF, the November 1997 DSF, the September 1998 DSF, LUCA 98, and Block Canvassing.

Following the creation of the initial DMAF, there were updates to the DMAF. Addresses were added by the November 1999, February 2000, and April 2000 DSFs. Address update operations that occurred subsequent to the creation of the initial DMAF were the LUCA 98 field verification and appeal processes. Units receiving a conflicting status from the Block Canvassing and the LUCA 98 operation were sent for field verification by the Census Bureau; the results of the field verification were sent to the governmental units. At this stage the governmental unit could appeal the Census Bureau's findings for particular units. At an appeal, the Census Bureau and the governmental unit submitted their evidence of the status of a housing unit for independent review, and a ruling was issued. Both the field verification and the appeal process had the potential to change the status of a housing unit.

A final operation in mailout/mailback areas that added addresses before Census Day was the New Construction operation, another cooperative effort with participating governmental units. This operation used governmental units' local knowledge to identify new housing units in February and March of 2000.

After mailout/mailback, the second most common method of questionnaire delivery is update/leave. The address list for update/leave areas was constructed during a Census Bureau field operation called Address Listing rather than from the ACF and DSF, because the addresses are primarily noncity-style. Census employees were sent to the field with maps of their assignment areas and were instructed to record the city-style address, noncity-style address or location description, or possibly some combination of the above, for every housing unit. In addition, the location of the unit was noted on the census map with what is known as a map spot. This operation took place in the fall of 1998.

At the completion of the processing of the address listing data, it was possible to tabulate the number of housing units in each block. Because the housing units in these areas may have non-standard mailing addresses and may be recorded in census files solely with a location description, the governmental units participating in the local review operation in these areas were sent lists of housing unit counts by block. This operation was called LUCA 99. When the LUCA 99 participant disagreed with a Census block count, that block was sent out for LUCA 99 recanvassing, in which census employees were redeployed to make updates to the address list. There was also a LUCA 99 appeal process for settling housing unit status discrepancies, which has the potential to add units to the address list. The LUCA 99 recanvassing and LUCA 99 appeal process took place at various times during the updating of the DMAF. Most of the LUCA 99 entities had their recanvassing results processed before creation of the initial DMAF, but many did not. There were DMAF updates designed specifically for getting late recanvassing and appeal results added into the census files in time for USPS delivery of a questionnaire.

The last address list-building operation in the update/leave areas was the Update/Leave operation itself. This operation is responsible for having a census questionnaire hand-delivered at every housing unit. In the process the MAF and the maps were updated.

In the most remote regions of the country, the housing units were listed at the time of Census 2000 as the persons within them were enumerated. These operations were called List/Enumerate and Remote Alaska enumeration. This was the only source of addresses in these regions. All housing units were map spotted at the time of enumeration.

For some other regions of the country, where the address list had already been created, it was thought that an enumeration of the population would be more successful than mailback of the forms. Here an update/enumerate operation was instituted. There are two types of update/enumerate areas - urban areas that were formerly mailout/mailback, and rural areas that were formerly update/leave. The urban areas had passed through all the mailout/mailback operations up through the point of the creation of the initial DMAF, and the rural areas had passed through Address Listing, and sometimes LUCA 99, by the time of the creation of the initial DMAF. Because of these separate paths taken, it was necessary to distinguish between the urban and rural update/enumerate areas.

Another special enumeration is urban update/leave, which took place in areas where mail delivery was considered to be problematic. The addresses had passed through all the operations of the mailout/mailback areas up through the creation of the initial DMAF, but the area was visited by enumerators during the census, and, therefore, additions, deletions, and corrections to the address list were made.

People who did not receive a questionnaire at their house could submit a Be Counted Form, or they could call Telephone Questionnaire Assistance and have their information collected over the phone. Addresses from these operations that did not match those already on the DMAF and that are geocoded to a census collection block in an area where census enumeration does not take place were visited in a Field Verification operation to determine if they exist. Verified addresses were added to the address list.

One more source of information about housing units listed on the DMAF is the Nonresponse Follow-up (NRFU) operation. During NRFU, enumerators follow up on units that had not returned a preaddressed census form. Units in NRFU can possibly be deleted or deemed vacant. At the same time, units that do not appear on the address list or maps could be added and enumerated concurrently. This operation occurs in mailout/mailback, update/leave, and urban update/leave areas.

ACCURACY AND COVERAGE EVALUATION SAMPLE DESIGN

Overview

The Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) was a multiphase sample designed to estimate the net coverage in Census 2000. The sample allocated to the United States, approximately 300,000 housing units in 11,303 sample areas, was distributed to the 50 states and the District of Columbia, roughly proportional to their population size. The Puerto Rico sample was approximately 14,000 housing units in 499 sample areas.

To measure the net coverage, two samples were needed. The first was a sample of people who should have been enumerated in the census. By comparing this sample, called the population sample, or P sample, to the people who were actually enumerated in the census, an estimate of the number of people omitted from the census can be obtained. The second sample was a sample of people who were enumerated in the census, called the enumeration sample, or E sample. The E sample was used to estimate duplicates and other types of erroneous enumerations in the census. The joint implementation of these two samples constituted the A.C.E.

The primary sampling unit for the A.C.E. was the block cluster. The same block clusters were included in both the E sample and the P sample. The E sample is the census enumerations in the sample clusters. For the P sample, enumerators conducted interviews in the sample block clusters. Using an independent address list obtained from previous operations, they attempted to identify everyone living in the block cluster at the time of the interview as well as people who lived in the sample block clusters on census day (April 1, 2000), but subsequently moved. This operation took place in the summer of 2000. See Table 8–1 for sample sizes and results of A.C.E. interviews.

Table 8–1. **A.C.E. Sample Characteristics**

Characteristic	United States	Puerto Rico
Total housing units	300,913	13,736
Occupied housing units		
Interviewed housing units		
Noninterviewed housing units		
Not occupied housing units		
Block clusters.	11,303	499

In the A.C.E. interview, which was independent of the census interview, enumerators attempted to collect the names and other characteristics required to match the P-sample people to those enumerated in the census. In addition, residence status on Census Day was established for people living in the block cluster. Proxy data were collected for people living in the block cluster on Census Day but not at the time of the A.C.E. interview. Interview and proxy data were used to search

the census enumeration to see if the same people were indeed counted in the census. This matching process allowed the number of omissions and erroneous enumerations in the census to be determined.

People living in remote areas of Alaska (as defined by census enumeration operations) as well as those not living in households were excluded from the A.C.E. sampling frame. It was deemed unrealistic to attempt an independent interview of these groups. This means that the A.C.E. did not include people living in college dormitories, shelters, nursing homes, military bases, and other group quarters units. The counts of individuals in these group quarters were added to the totals arrived at in A.C.E. estimation to achieve the final corrected totals.

Sampling Procedure

The A.C.E. sample was a multiphase, stratified, systematic selection of clusters of geographically contiguous housing units. A separate sample was drawn from each of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

The primary sampling unit was the block cluster, a group of adjacent Census 2000 collection blocks. Block clusters were formed using housing unit counts from the preliminary census address list to yield approximately equal-size sampling units and to facilitate efficient data collection efforts. A block with 80 or more housing units was generally a cluster by itself. Other blocks were clustered so that medium-size block clusters averaged about 30 housing units.

There were three phases of sampling. Initially, a large listing sample was selected. This listing sample of approximately 30,000 block clusters was visited by field personnel who developed an independent address list of housing units. Using the result of this operation, a subsample of block clusters was selected to be in the A.C.E. sample. Finally, in large clusters, a subsample of housing units within the cluster was selected.

In the first phase of sampling, block clusters were classified based on their size into homogeneous groups known as sampling strata. There were strata for clusters with 0-2 housing units (small clusters), for clusters with 3-79 housing units (medium clusters), for clusters with 80 or more housing units (large clusters), and for clusters on an American Indian Reservation with three or more housing units. Large clusters were selected with higher probability than medium clusters in this stage because their weights would increase later during large block cluster subsampling. Within each sampling stratum, clusters were sorted by geographic and demographic characteristics and a systematic sample was selected with equal probability within each state.

In the second phase of sampling, some differential sampling was introduced. First, reduction strata were formed within the medium and large sampling strata based on the estimated demographic composition of the block clusters and the relationship between the housing unit counts from the independent listing and from the January 2000 census address list. Within each reduction stratum, clusters were sorted and a systematic sample was selected with equal probability. Medium and large clusters in Puerto Rico were not subsampled in this phase.

The second phase also included a reduction of small clusters. Using housing unit counts from the independent list and the January 2000 census address list, the small block clusters within each state and Puerto Rico were stratified by size. A systematic sample was then selected from each stratum with equal probability. All clusters with ten or more housing units on either the census address list or the independent address list were retained. Clusters on American Indian land as well as those in list/enumerate areas were also retained.

In an additional step of sampling, a subsample of housing units within large clusters was selected to be interviewed, where an updated measure of a cluster's size was used. If a cluster contained 79 or fewer housing units, all the housing units were included in the final A.C.E. sample. For clusters with 80 or more housing units, a subsample of these housing units was selected to reduce design effects and to facilitate data collection in the field. This subsampling was done by forming equal-sized groups of adjacent housing units, called segments. A systematic sample of segments within each cluster was selected. All housing units in the selected segments were included in the final A.C.E. sample.

The P sample consisted of the A.C.E. interviews that were conducted in these selected block clusters and block cluster segments. The E sample was the census enumerations that occurred in these same block clusters and block cluster segments.

ACCURACY AND COVERAGE EVALUATION OPERATIONS

The major operational steps of the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) were housing unit matching, interviewing, and person matching. Field representatives systematically canvassed each sample block cluster and recorded the addresses for all living quarters, creating the independent list of A.C.E. housing units. The A.C.E. housing units were matched to the census inventory of housing units using a computer algorithm with a clerical review. The computer used only the address for matching, but the clerks used other materials to aid in matching housing units. Not all of the addresses were city style, consisting of a house number and street name. Route and box numbers are used in some rural areas. Some addresses consisted only of a location description. Maps identifying the location of A.C.E. and census housing units were helpful in the housing unit matching. After reconciling the nonmatches, a list of A.C.E. housing units that were confirmed to have existed within the block clusters was prepared, and person interviews were conducted at those housing units. The person interview at each housing unit was conducted using a laptop computer.

Three types of people were identified in the person interview: those who lived at the sample address at the time of the interview and on Census Day, those who have moved into the sample address since Census Day, and those who lived at the sample address on Census Day but moved before the A.C.E. interview. Initially, interviews were conducted only with household members. Interviews with nonhousehold members were allowed after all efforts to contact a household member were unsuccessful. Interviews for the households where the Census Day residents had moved were necessarily conducted with proxy respondents.

The estimation procedure needs the match rate for the P-sample people and the correct enumeration rate for the E-sample people. People who lived at a housing unit on Census Day were matched to the people enumerated in the census to estimate the match rate for A.C.E. This matching operation was conducted by computer with clerical review. Name, address, date of birth, age, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino, and relationship were used to identify matches between the A.C.E. people and census enumerations. The rate of correct enumeration was estimated from the matching and interviewing for people enumerated in the census. Census people who were matched in the A.C.E. were correctly enumerated. Census people who did not match to the A.C.E. were interviewed during A.C.E. field follow-up operations to classify them as correctly or erroneously enumerated. Results of the matching operation were prepared and used in the estimation phase of the A.C.E. In a few cases, match and correct enumeration status could not be resolved through computer and clerical matching or through field follow-ups. In these cases, the match and correct enumeration rates were imputed based on the distribution of outcomes of the resolved follow-up interviews . Also, as in the census, some respondents did not answer all the questions in the A.C.E. interview needed for estimation to take place. Imputation for missing information in the E sample was resolved in the census processing. However, if the variables tenure, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino, or age were blank for P-sample individuals, the missing information was imputed based on the distribution of the variable within the household, the distribution of the variable within the site, or using hot-deck methods, depending on the variable. Finally, a noninterview adjustment was made to account for the weights of households that should have been interviewed in A.C.E. but were not.

ACCURACY AND COVERAGE EVALUATION ESTIMATION PROCEDURES

The purpose of the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) program was to account for people who were not enumerated using traditional census procedures or who were erroneously included in the census. Studies from previous censuses show strong evidence that traditional census methods have had more difficulty counting people in particular demographic groups, specifically minorities and nonowners. The A.C.E. was designed to permit statistically valid estimates of the proportion of the population missed. The A.C.E. estimates that appear in this publication were obtained by a two-step procedure. The two steps are dual-system estimation and synthetic, or small area, estimation. The steps are both described below.

Dual-System Estimation

Dual-system estimation (DSE) was used to estimate the proportion of the household population missed by the census collection, including imputation procedures. Estimates of people missed or double-counted were not made for group quarters people.

The name dual-system estimation was derived from the use of two independent surveys to measure the same population in the A.C.E. sample areas. Dual-system estimation has been used for many years in studies of hard-to-count populations. The traditional census count was conducted as the first system. The second, independent survey, the Census 2000 A.C.E., was conducted only in the A.C.E. sample areas. The A.C.E. results were then matched to the census results. The percentage of persons found in the second sample who were counted in the first effort was estimated. For example, if 95 percent of the people found in the second effort were also found in the first effort, it was assumed that the first effort found 95 percent of the total population and missed the last 5 percent of the total population. In this case, the census count would be multiplied by 1.00/0.95 or about 1.0526 to obtain an estimate of the total population. The A.C.E. survey was also designed to estimate the proportion of persons in the census who should not have been included.

Post-Stratification

Dual-system estimation calculates the proportion of persons missed in each of a number of relatively homogeneous population groups called post-strata. Post-strata for the Census 2000 A.C.E. were defined by these variables: race/Hispanic origin domain, age/sex, and tenure, census region, metropolitan statistical area size/type of enumeration area, and return rate. The seven race/Hispanic origin domains were:

1. On Reservation American Indian or Alaska Native

2. Off Reservation American Indian or Alaska Native

3. Hispanic

4. Non-Hispanic Black

5. Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander

6. Non-Hispanic Asian

7. Non-Hispanic White or "Some other race"

Persons were included in the lowest-numbered domain for which all inclusion conditions were satisfied. Thus, persons marking American Indian or Alaska Native were included in one of the American Indian or Alaska Native domains. Persons marking Hispanic were included in the Hispanic domain, and so forth. For Census 2000, persons were allowed to mark more than one race. Non-Hispanic persons marking two race groups were included in the domain for one of the two marked domains according to prespecified inclusion rules. Non-Hispanic persons marking three or more race groups (excluding American Indian or Alaska Native in Indian Country) were included in the Non-Hispanic White or Some other race domain. For example, if a respondent marked Non-Hispanic, White, and Black, he or she was included in the NonHispanic Black domain. All combinations of single-race and multiple-race responses were tabulated separately for the census.

Within each race/Hispanic origin domain, seven age/sex groups were defined by combining age and sex values in the following manner:

1. All persons age 0-17

2. Males age 18-29

3. Females age 18-29

4. Males age 30-49

5. Females age 30-49

6. Males age 50 or older

7. Females age 50 or older

All persons in owner-occupied housing units, whether with a mortgage or owned free and clear, were considered to be owners. All persons in rented housing units or in nonowned units occupied without payment of cash rent were considered to be nonowners.

Non-Hispanic White or Some other race owners in the seven age/sex groups were further post-stratified by the four Census Bureau regions: Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. This resulted in 28 post-strata for Non-Hispanic White or Some other race owners. Non-Hispanic White or Some other race nonowners were not subdivided by region, resulting in seven age/sex post-strata for Non-Hispanic White or Some other race nonowners. These 35 combined Non-Hispanic White or Some other race groups were further divided into 140 groups by cross-classifying each post-stratum with four categories of metropolitan statistical area/type of enumeration area (MSA/TEA). The categories for MSA/TEA were: (1) mailout/mailback areas of the ten largest metropolitan statistical areas/consolidated metropolitan statistical areas (MSA/CMSA) based on unadjusted, Census 2000 total population counts, including Group Quarter and Remote Alaska people, (2) mailout/mailback areas of all other MSA/CMSAs with unadjusted, Census 2000 total population counts, including Group Quarter and Remote Alaska people, of at least 500,000, (3) all other mailout/mailback areas, and (4) all other types of enumeration areas.

People in these 140 Non-Hispanic White or Some other race groups were split into 280 post-strata by the return rate variable. Return rate was a tract-level variable measuring the proportion of occupied housing units in the mailback universe that returned a census questionnaire. Low (high) return rate tracts were those tracts whose return rate was less than or equal to (greater than) the 25th percentile return rate. Separate 25th percentile cut-off values were formed for the applicable race/Hispanic origin by tenure domains.

The precollapsed post-stratification categories for the Non-Hispanic Black and Hispanic domains were identical. Each domain contained seven age/sex groups within each of two tenure groups, resulting in 14 post-strata. These 14 post-strata were further split into 56 groups by the MSA/TEA variable, which had categories: (1) mailout/mailback areas of the ten largest Metropolitan Statistical Areas/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Areas (MSA/CMSA) based on unadjusted, Census 2000 total population counts, including Group Quarter and Remote Alaska persons, (2) mailout/mailback areas of all other MSA/CMSAs with unadjusted, Census 2000 total population counts, including Group Quarter and Remote Alaska persons, of at least 500,000, (3) all other mailout/mailback areas, and (4) all other types of enumeration areas. The 56 post-strata were further divided into 112 post-strata based on the return rate variable. Return rate was a tract-level variable measuring the proportion of occupied housing units in the mailback universe that returned a census questionnaire. Low (high) return rate tracts were those tracts whose return rate was less than or equal to (greater than) the 25th percentile return rate. Separate 25th percentile cut-off values were formed for the applicable race/Hispanic origin by tenure domains.

The remaining race/Hispanic origin domains, which include Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander, Non-Hispanic Asian, On Reservation American Indian or Alaska Native, and Off Reservation American Indian or Alaska Native, had two tenure and seven age/sex categories. Therefore, each of these four domains had 14 post-strata.

For the United States, there were potentially 448 post-strata that can be summarized by the following race/Hispanic origin domains: On Reservation American Indian or Alaska Native (14), Off Reservation American Indian or Alaska Native (14), Hispanic (56), Non-Hispanic Black (56), Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander (14), Non-Hispanic Asian (14), and Non-Hispanic White or Some other race (280). Some precollapsing of the post-strata was performed to prevent variance increases due to small sample sizes.

For Puerto Rico, there were potentially 84 post-strata developed from the complete crossclassi-fication of seven age/sex, two tenure, two return rate, and three MSA categories. Separate 25th percentile cut-off values for the return rate variable were formed for owners and nonowners. The three MSA groups for Puerto Rico were: (1) San Juan CMSA, (2) Other MSA, and (3) Non-MSA.

The Dual-System Estimate

The dual-system estimate for each post-stratum was defined by:

$$DSE = (CEN - II) \times \frac{CE}{E} \times \frac{P}{M}$$

where Cen was the census count for the post-stratum, II was the number of people in the census whose data were wholly or mostly imputed, CE was the weighted estimate of the number of people in the census who were correctly enumerated, E was the weighted estimate of the number

of people in the census, P was the weighted estimate of the number of people found by the independent A.C.E. collection procedures, and M was the weighted estimate of the number of persons found by the independent A.C.E. collection procedures who can be matched to persons enumerated in the census. All weighted estimates were based on the results of the A.C.E. sample blocks.

People who moved between Census Day and the independent A.C.E. interview required special treatment in the third ratio above. It was easier to estimate the number of people who moved into the A.C.E. sample areas than the number of people who moved out. However, it was easier to determine matches to people enumerated in the census for the people who moved out of the A.C.E. sample areas. Therefore, for the estimate of P, the number of people who moved was calculated from the people who moved into the A.C.E. sample areas. For the estimate of M, the estimated number of people who moved and could be matched to people enumerated in the census was calculated by multiplying the estimated number of people who moved into the A.C.E. sample areas by the estimated match rate for people who moved out of the A.C.E. sample areas.

Coverage correction factors were obtained by dividing the DSE estimates by the census counts. Coverage correction factors for population groups that generally had good coverage were close to 1.00. Population groups with poor coverage had coverage correction factors slightly higher than those with good coverage. Coverage correction factors less than 1.00 in a post-stratum were caused by overcounts in the census or a large number of imputed people in the post-stratum.

Synthetic (Small Area) Estimation

A coverage correction factor was calculated for each post-stratum using the method above. If a post-stratum was estimated to have more persons than the census count, within each block a random sample of the appropriate size of census people in the post-stratum was selected. The data of the selected people were duplicated in their blocks with a weight of +1. If a post-stratum was estimated to have fewer people than the census count, within each block a random sample of the appropriate size of people in the post-stratum was selected. The data of the selected people were duplicated in their blocks with a weight of −1. **Under this procedure no reported data for any individual was removed from the Census 2000 data files.**

Estimates are made at all levels of aggregation by adding the data from the appropriate blocks and/or post-strata.

Applying the Coverage Correction Factors – An Example

Coverage correction factors were used to compute the final population estimate by post-stratum for any block. This was accomplished by multiplying the census count for a given post-stratum in a block by that post-stratum's coverage correction factor. For example, if the coverage correction factor for male owners, age 18-29, Non-Hispanic Black was 1.02, then for every 100 such people in the census with these characteristics, 2 new people were added. Very few blocks will be so large as to have 100 people in any post-stratum. If a block had a census count of 25 such people, multiplying by the coverage correction factor resulted in the need to add one-half person. To accomplish this, one person was added one-half of the time. If there were no people with those characteristics living in the block, none were ever added.

SERVICE-BASED ENUMERATION

Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) was the statistical program designed to account for people without usual residence that use service facilities (i.e., shelters, soup kitchens and mobile food vans). To determine an estimate of this population, a multiplicity estimator was employed. Multiplicity estimation was used when people without usual residence can be linked to one or more enumerated units. In the census context, the enumeration unit was the SBE day. Service facility clients could be linked to one or more enumeration units or days by using information obtained through the service usage question. Each person was assigned a survey weight based on usage frequency. The survey weights were used to produce an estimate of this component of the total population. In addition, people enumerated in targeted nonshelter outdoor locations and people without usual residence that filed Be Counted Forms (BCF) augmented the estimate. This final estimate is not subject to coverage correction by the A.C.E.; the SBE population estimate was simply

Census 2000 Accuracy of the Data Statement

added to the post-A.C.E. total population estimate. The error due to multiplicity estimation is not incorporated into the standard error values given below. This component of the enumeration should not be interpreted as an estimate of the homeless population.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA

The Census Bureau has modified some data in this data release to protect confidentiality. Title 13, United States Code, Section 9, prohibits the Census Bureau from publishing results in which an individual's data can be identified.

The Census Bureau's internal Disclosure Review Board monitors the disclosure review process and sets the confidentiality rules for all data releases. A checklist approach is used to ensure that all potential risks are considered and addressed. A list of possible concerns is created and the Disclosure Review Board makes sure that the appropriate steps are taken to assure the confidentiality of the data.

Title 13, United States Code

Title 13 of the United States Code authorizes the Census Bureau to conduct censuses and surveys. Section 9 of the same Title requires that any information collected from the public under the authority of Title 13 be maintained as confidential. Section 214 of Title 13 and Sections 3559 and 3571 of Title 18 of the United States Code provide for the imposition of penalties of up to 5 years in prison and up to $250,000 in fines for wrongful disclosure of confidential census information.

Disclosure Limitation

Disclosure limitation is the process for disguising data to protect confidentiality. A disclosure of data occurs when someone can use published statistical information to identify an individual that provides information under a pledge of confidentiality. Using disclosure limitation, the Census Bureau modifies or removes all the characteristics that put confidential information at risk for disclosure. Although it may appear that a table shows information about a specific individual, the Census Bureau has taken steps to disguise the original data while making sure the results are useful.

Data Swapping

Data swapping is a method of disclosure limitation designed to protect confidentiality in tables of frequency data (the number or percentage of the population with certain characteristics). Data swapping is done by editing the source data or exchanging records for a sample of cases when creating a table. A sample of households is selected and matched on a set of selected key variables with households in neighboring geographic areas (census blocks or tracts) that have similar characteristics, (such as the same number of adults and the same number of children). Because the swap often occurs within a tract, there is no effect on the marginal totals for the tract or for totals that include data from multiple tracts. Because of data swapping, users should not assume that tables with cells having a value of 1 or 2 reveal information about specific individuals.

TARGETED EXTENDED SEARCH

The Targeted Extended Search (TES) was designed to improve the accuracy of the dual-system estimate (DSE.) The operation was implemented in a subset of A.C.E. block clusters selected through a combination of certainty and probability sampling.

There are geocoding errors of exclusion and inclusion in the A.C.E. sample block clusters. Geocoding errors of exclusion affect the P-sample match rate, and geocoding errors of inclusion affect the erroneous enumeration rate in the census or E sample. If the census housing unit is omitted from the sample block cluster, the P-sample household will not be matched. This will yield a lower match rate. On the E-sample side, if a housing unit is included in the sample block cluster due to a geocoding error, the E-sample people will be erroneously enumerated. The motivation for using an extended search area is to allow more P-sample people to be matched and more E-sample people to be converted to correct enumerations. Previous census evaluations have

shown that geocoding error is highly clustered. The TES operation was designed to take advantage of the distribution of geocoding errors by focusing on those clusters that contain the most potential geocoding errors. The expectation of the DSE is not affected as long as the two samples are treated equally with respect to the search area. The implementation of this operation will result in a DSE with more precision.

In the 1990 Post Enumeration Survey (PES), the extended search operation was conducted for all sample block clusters. The TES for 2000 A.C.E. was a two-stage process. First, clusters were identified based on the potential benefit from expanding the search area to surrounding blocks; that is, block clusters with a high number of potential geocoding errors. Second, blocks within the selected clusters were targeted for searching. In outline, the targeting and sampling were designed to meet these requirements by :

- Including into the TES with certainty the 5 percent of clusters with the highest total number of potential geocoding errors; both unweighted and then weighted by their respective A.C.E. sampling weights.

- Assigning all relisted and list/enumerate clusters to be included with certainty in the TES sample.

- Drawing a sample consisting of 10 percent of clusters from among those with at least one potential geocoding error.

The TES sample was drawn based on results from the initial housing unit matching operation. Changes in the census housing unit inventory after January 2000 were not reflected in the housing unit matching operations used to identify the TES sample block clusters.

CALCULATION OF STANDARD ERRORS

Type of Error

Variability arises in all samples, such as the A.C.E. sample implemented in Census 2000. Estimates would differ if different people and housing units had been selected for the A.C.E. sample. The standard error and the variance (the square of the standard error) are measures of the variation among the estimates from all possible samples and thus are measures of the precision with which an estimate from a particular sample approximates the average result among all possible samples.

In addition to the variability that arises from the sampling procedures, the estimates are subject to nonsampling error (human- and computer-related errors), which may be introduced during each of the many complex processes used to collect, process, and tabulate the data.

Nonsampling error may affect the data in two ways. Errors that are introduced randomly increase the variability of the data and should, therefore, be reflected in the standard error. Errors that tend to be consistent in one direction will make the data biased in that direction. For example, if respondents consistently tend to underreport their age, their age distribution will be skewed towards the lower age categories. Then the resulting estimate of persons by age category will be below the actual figures. Such biases are not reflected in the standard error.

Calculation of the Error

The calculation of the total variance was intended to capture the variance due to the A.C.E. sampling procedures, the missing data procedures performed on the E and P samples, as well as the variance created by applying the dual-system estimation (DSE) coverage correction factors to the population as a whole. These variance estimates do not capture the variation due to the service-based enumeration population estimate. Replication methods were used to calculate the total variance.

The process of calculating the variances was complicated because the A.C.E. sampling design was a multiphase sample. Multiphase sampling differs from multistage in the following way: in a multistage design, the information needed to draw all stages of the sample is known before the

sampling begins; in a multiphase design, the information needed to draw the nth phase of the sample is unobtainable until the n-1st phase of the sample is completed. A new methodology was developed for multiphase samples which allowed the variance to be calculated by an adaptation of the Rao-Shao variance estimation procedure.

The basic component of the new procedure was jackknife replication. In the jackknife, each cluster was given a set of nearly 30,000 replicate weights. For each replicate, clusters in specific sampling strata were reweighted, and these new replicate weights were used in recalculating the DSE estimate. The variance was based on the squared differences between the nearly 30,000 replicate DSE estimates and the official production DSE estimate.

Because of the very large number of estimates at lower levels of geography, it would not be feasible to provide tables listing the standard error of each published estimate. Instead, parameters are provided which allow the user to approximate the standard error for any desired estimates.

The parameters were modeled for each of the redistricting (Public Law 94-171) data items, which are categorized by total population, race, age, and Hispanic or Latino, separately for each state at levels of geography lower than state. The parameters were computed using regression models to estimate the relationship between the estimated relative variance and the population estimate. The estimated relative variance is the variance of the estimate (the value of the direct variance, calculated from the two-step process above) divided by the estimate squared. The estimate of interest can be substituted into the generalized variance function equation using the computed parameters to calculate an estimate of the standard error.

To calculate a standard error of an estimate or an estimated proportion, the first step is to select the appropriate pair of a and b parameters from Table 2, based on an age/race/Hispanic or Latino combination that is most appropriate for the estimate. If more than one pair of a and b parameters is applicable to the estimate of interest, it is recommended that the user calculate the standard errors using each pair of a and b parameters and use the largest resulting standard error.

The standard error of an estimate, $\hat{x}$, is computed using

$$SE(\hat{x}) = \sqrt{\frac{a\hat{x}^2 + b\hat{x}}{1000}} \tag{1}$$

where $\hat{x}$ is the estimated number of persons, and a and b are the estimated parameters taken from Table 2.

The standard error of the estimated proportion (not percentage) of people, $\hat{p}$, is computed using

$$SE(\hat{p}) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{1000}\left(\frac{b}{\hat{y}}\right)(\hat{p}\,(1 - \hat{p}))} \tag{2}$$

where $\hat{p}$ is $\hat{x}/\hat{y}$, $\hat{y}$ is the base of the estimated proportion $\hat{p}$, and b is the estimated regression parameter taken from Table 2.

For any estimate which is the sum or difference of two or more given estimates, the standard error is the square root of the sums of the squared standard errors for the given estimates:

$$SE(\hat{x}_1 \pm \hat{x}_2 \pm K) = \sqrt{(SE(\hat{x}_1))^2 + (SE(\hat{x}_2))^2 + K} \tag{3}$$

This method, however, will underestimate (overestimate) the standard error if the two items in a sum are highly positively (negatively) correlated or if the two items in a difference are highly negatively (positively) correlated.

If the estimate of interest is a ratio of two values ($\hat{x}$ and $\hat{y}$), but not a proportion, then the following formula should be used to approximate the standard errors:

$$SE(\hat{x}/\hat{y}) = \frac{\hat{x}}{\hat{y}}\sqrt{\frac{(SE(\hat{x}))^2}{\hat{x}^2} + \frac{(SE(\hat{y}))^2}{\hat{y}^2}} \tag{4}$$

This method will, however, overestimate (underestimate) the standard error if the two items in the ratio are highly positively (negatively) correlated.

Confidence Intervals

A sample estimate and its estimated standard error may be used to construct confidence intervals about the estimate. These intervals are ranges that contain the average value of the estimated characteristic that results over all possible samples, with a known probability. For example, if all possible samples that could result under the Census 2000 A.C.E. sample design were independently selected and surveyed under the same conditions, and if the estimate and its estimated standard error were calculated for each of these samples, then:

1. Approximately 68 percent of the intervals from one estimated standard error below the estimate to one estimated standard error above the estimate would contain the average result from all possible samples.

2. Approximately 90 percent of the intervals from 1.645 times the estimated standard error below the estimate to 1.645 times the estimated standard error above the estimate would contain the average result from all possible samples.

3. Approximately 95 percent of the intervals from 1.96 times the estimated standard error below the estimate to 1.96 times the estimated standard error above the estimate would contain the average result from all possible samples.

The intervals are referred to as 68 percent, 90 percent, and 95 percent confidence intervals, respectively.

The average value of the estimated characteristic that could be derived from all possible samples may or may not be contained in any particular computed interval. Thus, we cannot make the statement that the actual value has a certain probability of falling between the limits of the calculated confidence interval. Rather, one can say with a specified probability or confidence that the calculated confidence interval includes the average estimate from all possible samples.

To calculate the bounds of a 90 percent confidence interval, use:
Lower bound of 90 percent CI = estimate – 1.645 x SE(estimate)
Upper bound of 90 percent CI = estimate – 1.645 x SE(estimate)   (5)

To calculate the bounds of a 68 percent or a 95 percent confidence interval, substitute 1.0 or 1.96 (respectively) for 1.645 in equation (5).

Confidence intervals also may be constructed for the ratio, sum of, or difference between two sample figures. This is done by first computing the ratio, sum, or difference, then obtaining the standard error of the ratio, sum, or difference (using the formulas given earlier), and finally forming a confidence interval for this estimated ratio, sum, or difference as above. One can then say with specified confidence that this interval includes the ratio, sum, or difference that would have been obtained by averaging the results from all possible samples.

These estimated standard errors do not include all portions of the variability due to nonsampling error that may be present in the data. The standard errors reflect the effect of response variance, but not the effect of correlated errors introduced by enumerators, coders, or other field or processing personnel. Thus, the standard errors calculated represent a lower bound of the total error. As a result, confidence intervals formed using these estimated standard errors may not meet the stated levels of confidence (for example, 68, 90, or 95 percent). Thus, some care must be exercised in the interpretation of the data in this data product based on the estimated standard errors.

A standard sampling theory text should be helpful if the user needs more information about confidence intervals and nonsampling errors.

Examples of Standard Error Computations

Suppose, for example, that a user is interested in the standard error of the population estimate of Asians in a census tract. One of the redistricting data items is All Persons, Asian alone. Assume the associated a and b parameters are

$$a = 0.344 \qquad b = 2.105$$

Assume the population estimate for this redistricting category is 370; then from equation (1) above,

$$SE(\hat{x}) = \sqrt{\frac{a\hat{x}^2 + b\hat{x}}{1000}}$$

$$\doteq \sqrt{\frac{(0.344)(370)^2 + (2.105)(370)}{1000}}$$

$$\doteq \sqrt{\frac{47093.600 + 778.850}{1000}}$$

$$\doteq 6.919 \approx 7$$

Using equation (5), a 90 percent confidence interval for the total number in the tract of those persons reporting their race as only Asian would be

lower bound $= \hat{x} - 1.645 \times SE(\hat{x}) \doteq 370 - 1.645 \times 6.919 \doteq 359$

upper bound $= \hat{x} + 1.6.45 + SE(\hat{x}) \doteq 370 + 1.645 \times 6.919 \doteq 381$

90 percent confidence interval is $(359,381)$

Equation (1) cannot be used directly to approximate the standard error of an estimate of non-Asians under age 18 because the a and b parameters are only published for Total population and 18 years and over. To get the standard error of that estimate, equation (3) needs to be used. Let the estimate of Asians age 18 and over be 310, hence

Pop under 18= Total Pop - Pop 18 and Over

$$= 370 - 310$$

$$= 60.$$

From above, the standard error of the total number of All Persons, Asian alone is 28.108. Using equation (1) again and letting the parameters for Persons 18 Years and Over, Asian alone be

$$a = 0.449 \quad b = 5.251 \quad \hat{x} = 310,$$

This standard error can be calculated to be 6.692. Using these values and equation (3),

$$SE \text{ (under 18)} = SE(total - 18 \text{ and over}) = \sqrt{SE(total))^2 + (SE(18 \text{ and over}))^2}$$

$$\doteq \sqrt{6.919^2 + 6.692^2}$$

$$\doteq 9.626 \approx 10$$

To calculate the standard error on the proportion of Asians that are 18 and over, we can use equation (2):

$\hat{x}$ = estimate of Persons 18 Years and Over, Asian Alone = 310

$\hat{y}$ = estimate of All Persons, Asian Alone = 370

$$\hat{p} = \frac{\hat{x}}{\hat{y}} = \frac{310}{370} = 0.838$$

$$SE(\hat{p}) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{1000} \left(\frac{b}{\hat{y}}\right) (\hat{p}(1-\hat{p}))}$$

$$\doteq \sqrt{\frac{1}{1000} \left(\frac{5.251}{370}\right) (0.838(1-0.838))}$$

$$\doteq 0.001$$

Note that the b parameter for 18 Years and Over was used instead of the b parameter for All Persons. This was done in order to be conservative, since the b parameter for 18 Years and Over gives a larger standard error than the b parameter for All Persons.

NONSAMPLING ERROR

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as Census 2000, human- and computer-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.

While it is impossible to completely eliminate nonsampling error from an operation as large and complex as the decennial census, the Census Bureau attempts to control the sources of such error during the collection and processing operations. Described below are the primary sources of non-sampling error and the programs instituted to control this error in Census 2000. The success of these programs, however, was contingent upon how well the instructions actually were carried out during the census. As part of the Census 2000 evaluation program, both the effects of these programs and the amount of error remaining after their application will be evaluated.

Types of Nonsampling Error

Nonresponse. Nonresponse to particular questions on the census questionnaire or the failure to obtain any information for a housing unit allows for the introduction of bias into the data because the characteristics of the nonrespondents have not been observed and may differ from those reported by respondents. As a result, any imputation procedure using respondent data may not completely reflect these differences either at the elemental level (individual person or housing unit) or on the average. Some protection against the introduction of large biases is afforded by minimizing nonresponse. Characteristics for the nonresponses were imputed by using reported data for a person or housing unit with similar characteristics.

Respondent and enumerator error. The person answering the mail questionnaire for a household or responding to the questions posed by an enumerator could serve as a source of error. Although the question wording was extensively tested in several experimental studies prior to the census, the mail respondent may overlook or misunderstand a question, or answer a question in a way that cannot be interpreted correctly by the data capture system. The enumerator may also misinterpret or otherwise incorrectly record information given by a respondent, may fail to collect some of the information for a person or household, or may collect data for households that were not designated as part of the sample. To control problems such as these with the field enumeration, the work of enumerators was monitored carefully. Field staff were prepared for their tasks by using standardized training packages that included hands-on experience in using census materials. A sample of the households interviewed by each enumerator was reinterviewed to control for the possibility of fabricated data being submitted by an enumerator.

Processing error. The many phases involved in processing the census data represent potential sources for the introduction of nonsampling error. The processing of the census questionnaires completed by enumerators included field review by the crew leader, check-in, and transmittal of completed questionnaires. No field reviews were done on the mail return questionnaires for this census. Error may also be introduced by the misinterpretation of data by the data capture system or the failure to capture all the information that the respondents or enumerators provided on the forms. Write-in entries go through coding operations, which may also be a source of processing error in the data. Many of the various field, coding, and computer operations undergo a number of quality assurance and quality control checks to help ensure their accurate application.

Reduction of Nonsampling Error

To reduce various types of nonsampling errors, a number of techniques were implemented during the planning, development of the mailing address list, data collection, and data processing activities. Quality assurance methods were used throughout the data collection and processing phases of the census to improve the quality of the data. A reinterview program was implemented to minimize the errors in the data collection phase for enumerator-filled questionnaires.

Several coverage improvement programs were implemented during the development of the census address list and census enumeration and processing to minimize undercoverage of the population and housing units. These programs were developed based on experience from the 1990 census and results from the Census 2000 testing cycle.

- Be Counted questionnaires, unaddressed forms requesting all short form items, plus a few additional items were available in public locations for people who believed they were not otherwise counted.

- An introductory letter was sent to all mailout/mailback addresses and many addresses in update/leave areas prior to the mailing of the census form. A reminder postcard was also sent to these addresses.

- Forms in Spanish or other languages were mailed to those who requested them by returning the introductory letter.

- A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available to answer questions about the forms. Also, responses of households who had received a short form could be taken over the phone.

- Under the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, many local governments had the opportunity to address specific concerns about the accuracy and completeness of the Master Address File before mailings began.

Resolving Multiple Responses

With multiple ways for people to initiate their enumeration, as well as the field follow-up operations, it was very likely that some people would be enumerated more than once. A special computer process was implemented to control the extent of this type of nonsampling error by resolving situations where more than one form was received from an address. The process consisted of several steps. Addresses that had more than one viable return were analyzed. Housing data from one form were chosen as the housing data to use in subsequent census processing. Within each of these addresses, comparisons of the person records on each return were made against the person records on the other returns at the same address. People found to have been included on two or more different returns were marked as such, and only one of the person records was used in subsequent processing.

EDITING OF UNACCEPTABLE DATA

The objective of the processing operation was to produce a set of data that describes the population as accurately and clearly as possible. In a major change from past practice, the information on Census 2000 questionnaires generally was not edited during field data collection nor during data capture operations for consistency, completeness, and acceptability. Enumerator-filled questionnaires were reviewed by census crew leaders and local office clerks for adherence to specified procedures. No clerical review of mail return questionnaires was done to ensure that the information on the form could be data captured, nor were households contacted as in previous censuses to collect data that were missing from census returns.

Most census questionnaires received by mail from respondents as well as those filled by enumerators were processed through a new contractor-built image scanning system that used optical mark and character recognition to convert the responses into computer files. The optical character recognition, or OCR, process used several pattern and context checks to estimate accuracy thresholds for each write-in field. The system also used "soft edits" on most interpreted numeric write-in responses to decide whether the field values read by the machine interpretation were acceptable. If the value read had a lower than acceptable accuracy threshold or was outside of the soft edit range, the image of the item was displayed to a keyer, who then entered the response.

To control the creation of possibly erroneous people from questionnaires completed incorrectly or containing stray marks, an edit on the number of people indicated on each mail return and enumerator-filled questionnaire was implemented as part of the data capture system. Failure of this edit resulted in the review of the questionnaire image at a workstation by an operator, that identified erroneous person records and corrected OCR interpretation errors in the population count field.

At Census Bureau headquarters, the mail response data records were subjected to a computer edit that identified households exhibiting a possible coverage problem and those with more than six household members—the maximum number of persons who could be enumerated on a mail questionnaire. Attempts were made to contact these households on the telephone to correct the count inconsistency and to collect the census data for those people for whom there was no room on the questionnaire.

Incomplete or inconsistent information on the questionnaire data records was assigned acceptable values using imputation procedures during the final automated edit of the collected data. Imputations, or computer assignments of acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks, are needed most often when an entry for a given item is lacking or when the information reported for a person on that item is inconsistent with other information for that person. This process is known as allocation. As in previous censuses, the general procedure for changing unacceptable entries was to assign an entry for a person that was consistent with entries for persons with similar characteristics. The assignment of acceptable codes in place of blanks or unacceptable entries enhances the usefulness of the data. Allocation rates for census items are made available with the published census data.

Another way corrections were made during the computer editing process was through substitution; that is, the assignment of a full set of characteristics for people in a household. When there was an indication that a household was occupied by a specified number of people, but the questionnaire contained no information for the people within the household or the occupants were not listed on the questionnaire, a previously accepted household of the same size was selected as a substitute, and the full set of characteristics for the substitute was duplicated.

Chapter 9.
User Updates

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. They are issued in a numbered series and are available in pdf format on our Web site at http://www.census.gov.

Please file the user updates cover sheet behind this notice. If there are technical documentation replacement pages, they should be filed in their proper location and the original pages destroyed. Replacement pages can be readily identified since they have the user updates date on the lower outside portion of each page.

Appendix A.
Geographic Definitions

CONTENTS

Geographic Definitions A–1

INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In decennial census data products, geographic entities usually are presented in an hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

Hierarchical Presentation

An hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation, and is explained for computer-readable media in the geographic coverage portion of the abstract in the technical documentation. An example of hierarchical presentation is the standard census geographic hierarchy: census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state, within division, within region, within the United States. Graphically, this is shown as:

United States
  Region
    Division
      State
        County
          County subdivision
            Place (or part)
              Census tract (or part)
                Block group (or part)
                  Census block
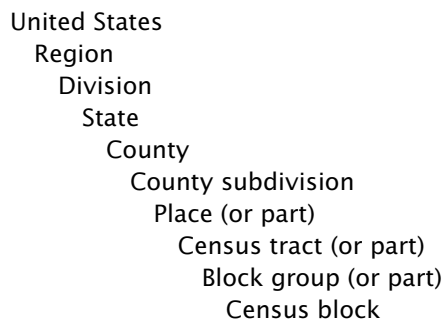
Figure A–1, which is a diagram of the geographic hierarchy, presents this information as a series of nesting relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity place and the higher-level entity state means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking census tract and county means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth.

Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is: state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County A
County B
County C

Place X
Place Y
Place Z

Geographic Definitions   A–3
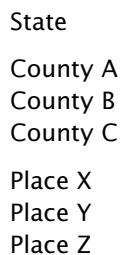
American Indian/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Entities

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur in the case of certain American Indian/Alaska Native area (AIANA) and Hawaiian home land (HHL) entities, which do not necessarily nest within states and counties. For instance, the following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, and tribal designated statistical areas. National summary data for American Indian reservations may be presented as an alphabetical listing of reservation names followed by the state portions of each reservation. Also, a census tract or block group delineated by American Indian tribal authorities may be located in more than one state or county (see CENSUS TRACT) for the purpose of presenting decennial census data in the AIANA/HHL hierarchy.

The diagram in Figure A-2 shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANA/HHL hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels county, county subdivision, and place because AIANA/HHL entities do not necessarily nest within them.

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities and concepts are shown in any one data product.

AMERICAN INDIAN AREA, ALASKA NATIVE AREA, HAWAIIAN HOME LAND

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides data for Census 2000. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and Hawaiian home lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native village statistical areas, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated American Indian statistical areas. Tribal subdivisions can exist within the statistical Oklahoma tribal statistical areas.

In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no American Indian, Alaska Native, or Hawaiian home land can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which subdivide some American Indian entities, and Alaska Native village statistical areas, which exist within Alaska Native Regional Corporations. In some cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the U.S. Census Bureau creates a joint use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC)

Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRCs) are corporate entities established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203, as amended by Public Law 94-204, to conduct both business and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives. Alaska is divided into 12 ANRCs that cover all of the state except for the Annette Island Reserve (an American Indian reservation). A thirteenth ANRC represents Alaska Natives who do not live in Alaska and do not identify with any of the 12 corporations.

ANRC boundaries have been established by the Department of the Interior in cooperation with Alaska Natives. Each ANRC is designed to include Alaska Natives with a common heritage and common interests. The U.S. Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANRCs for the 1990 census.

Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, which is assigned in alphabetical order by ANRC name.

Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA)

Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs) represent the settled portion of Alaska Native villages (ANVs), which constitute tribes, bands, clans, groups, villages, communities, or associations established as part of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203, as amended by Public Law 94-204.

Because ANVs usually do not have boundaries that are easily locatable and often include many square miles of land used by Alaska Natives for hunting and fishing, the U.S. Census Bureau established ANVSAs for purposes of decennial census data presentation. ANVSAs are delineated or reviewed by officials of the ANV or the Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) in which the ANV is located. An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA, an American Indian reservation, or a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA). The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANVSAs for the 1990 census.

Each ANVSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999. Each ANVSA also is assigned a state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical order by ANVSA name.

American Indian Reservation

Federal American Indian reservations are areas with boundaries established by treaty, statute, and/or executive or court order, and, along with off-reservation trust lands, are recognized by the federal government as territory in which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. The U.S. Census Bureau contacts representatives of American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations.

State reservations are lands held in trust by state governments for the use and benefit of a given tribe. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state reservations. The names of American Indian reservations recognized by state governments, but not by the federal government, are followed by (State) in the data presentations.

Federal reservations may cross state boundaries, and federal and state reservations may cross county, county subdivision, and place boundaries. For reservations that cross state boundaries, only the portions of the reservations in a given state are shown in the data products for that state. Lands that are administered jointly and/or are claimed by two tribes, whether federally or state recognized, are called joint use areas and are treated as if they are separate American Indian reservations for decennial census data presentation purposes. The entire reservations are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian reservations in the 1970 census.

American Indian reservations are known as colonies, communities, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, tribal towns, and tribal villages. Each federal American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4999. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of American Indian reservation names nationwide, except that joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each state American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each American Indian reservation also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code; because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land

Off-reservation trust lands, along with reservation lands, constitute the territory over which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. Trust land is property associated with a particular American Indian reservation or tribe, held in trust by the federal government. Trust land may be held in trust either for a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual member of a tribe (individual trust land). Trust lands recognized in data tabulations are always off-reservation; that is, they comprise all tribal and individual trust lands located outside of a reservation boundary. Such trust lands may be located in more than one state. Only the portions of off-reservation trust lands in a given state are shown in the data products for that state; all off-reservation trust lands associated with a reservation or tribe are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided trust land data for off-reservation tribal trust lands in the 1980 census; in 1990, the trust land data included both tribal and individual trust lands. The U.S. Census Bureau does not identify restricted fee land or land in fee simple status as a specific geographic category.

In decennial census data tabulations, off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. As with reservations, FIPS codes for off-reservation trust lands are unique within state, so they will differ if they extend into more than

one state. The FIPS codes for such off-reservation trust lands are the same as those for the associated reservation. In the TIGER/Line products, a letter code T for tribal and I for individual identifies off-reservation trust lands. In decennial census data tabulations, a trust land flag uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands. Printed reports show separate tabulations for all off-reservation trust land areas, but do not provide separate tabulations for the tribal versus individual trust lands. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are presented and coded by tribal name, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names.

American Indian Tribal Subdivision

American Indian tribal subdivisions are administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs). Tribal subdivisions are called areas, chapters, communities, districts, and so forth. These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, and/or economic purposes for American Indians on reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs. The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian tribal subdivisions in the 1980 census when it identified them as American Indian subreservation areas. It did not provide data for these entities in conjunction with the 1990 census.

Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each reservation, associated off-reservation trust land, and OTSA. Each tribal subdivision also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically within state; the FIPS codes are different in each state for tribal subdivisions that extend into more than one state.

Hawaiian Home Land (HHL)

Hawaiian home lands (HHLs) are lands held in trust for Native Hawaiians by the State of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The U.S. Census Bureau obtained the names and boundaries of HHLs from state officials. HHLs are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each HHL area is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name. Each HHL also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii.

Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA)

Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes in Oklahoma that formerly had a reservation but do not now have a reservation in that state. An OTSA encompasses an area that is defined by the boundary of the tribes former reservation in Oklahoma that had legally established boundaries but was dissolved preceding the establishment of Oklahoma as a state in 1907. In some cases, this boundary was adjusted for data presentation purposes. If tribal officials of adjacent OTSAs delineate an area of overlap, the U.S. Census Bureau calls this a joint use area and treats it as a separate OTSA for census purposes. OTSAs may cross the boundary of Oklahoma and include territory in a neighboring state but not territory in any reservation. OTSAs replace the tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (TJSAs) of the 1990 census. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for these former reservations in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it defined a single all-encompassing geographic entity called the Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas).

Each OTSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each OTSAs name, except that the joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each OTSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order in Oklahoma and separately in any other state into which it extends.

State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA)

State designated American Indian statistical areas (SDAISAs) are statistical entities for state recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state recognized land base (reservation). SDAISAs are identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by

Geographic Definitions

the governors office in each state. SDAISAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a state recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A SDAISA may not be located in more than one state unless the tribe is recognized by both states, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau established SDAISAs as a new geographic statistical entity for Census 2000 to differentiate between state recognized tribes without a land base and federally recognized tribes without a land base. For the 1990 census, all such tribal entities had been identified as TDSAs.

Each SDAISA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9999 in alphabetical sequence of SDAISA name nationwide. Each SDAISA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state.

Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for TDSAs in conjunction with the 1990 census, when both federally and state recognized tribes could identify and delineate TDSAs. TDSAs now apply only to federally recognized tribes. State recognized tribes without a land base, including those that were TDSAs in 1990, are identified as state designated American Indian statistical areas (SDAISAs), a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each TDSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999 in alphabetical sequence of TDSA name nationwide. Each TDSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state; because FIPS codes are assigned within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for TDSAs that extend into more than one state.

AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary recorded for each entity in the U.S. Census Bureaus geographic database (see TIGER database). These area measurements are recorded as whole square meters. (To convert square meters to square kilometers, divide by 1,000,000; to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2.58999; to convert square meters to square miles, divide by 2,589,988.)

The U.S. Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and total water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau provided area measurements for land and total water; water area for each of the four water classifications was available in the Geographic Identification Code Scheme (GICS) product only.) Inland water consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the U.S. Census Bureaus geographic database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are classified as coastal and territorial waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as inland water from the point beyond which they are narrower than 1 nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for statistical data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on U.S. Census Bureau maps and in the TIGER database because, for area measurement purposes, features identified as intermittent water and glacier are reported as land area. For this reason, it may not be possible to derive the land area for an entity by summing the land area of its component census blocks. In addition, the water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any minor civil division. Crews-of-vessels entities (see CENSUS TRACT and CENSUS BLOCK) do not encompass territory and, therefore, have no area measurements.

The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the TIGER database, (2) the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in that database, and (3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

BLOCK GROUP (BG)

A block group (BG) is a cluster of census blocks having the same first digit of their four-digit identifying numbers within a census tract. For example, block group 3 (BG 3) within a census tract includes all blocks numbered from 3000 to 3999. BGs generally contain between 600 and 3,000 people, with an optimum size of 1,500 people. Most BGs were delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureaus Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated BGs only where a local, state, or tribal government declined to participate or where the U.S. Census Bureau could not identify a potential local or tribal participant.

BGs never cross the boundaries of states, counties, or statistically equivalent entities, except for a BG delineated by American Indian tribal authorities, and then only when tabulated within the American Indian hierarchy. BGs never cross the boundaries of census tracts, but may cross the boundary of any other geographic entity required as a census block boundary (see CENSUS BLOCK).

In decennial census data tabulations, a BG may be split to present data for every unique combination of American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county subdivision, place, voting district, or other tabulation entity shown in the data products. For example, if BG 3 is partly in a city and partly outside the city, there are separate tabulated records for each portion of BG 3. BGs are used in tabulating data nationwide, as was done for the 1990 census, for all block-numbered areas in the 1980 census, and for selected areas in the 1970 census. For purposes of data presentation, BGs are a substitute for the enumeration districts (EDs) used for reporting data in many parts of the United States for the 1970 and 1980 censuses and in all areas before 1970.

BOUNDARY CHANGES

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates decennial census data have had boundary changes between the 1990 census and Census 2000; that is, between January 2, 1990, and January 1, 2000. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.

2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.

3. Establishment of new governmental units.

4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.

5. Changes in treaties or executive orders, and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.

6. Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.

7. Redistricting for congressional districts or county subdivisions that represent single-member districts for election to a county governing board.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to visible features, to better define the geographic area each encompasses, or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area.

The historical counts shown for counties; county subdivisions; places; and American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas are not updated for such changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census. Boundary changes are not reported for some entities, such as census designated places and block groups.

Changes to the boundaries for census tracts and, for the first time, for census blocks are available in relationship files, which are only available in computer-readable form. The census tract relationship files feature the relationship of census tracts/block numbering areas at the time of the 1990 census to census tracts for Census 2000, and vice versa, including partial relationships. For the first time, the census tract relationship files show a measure of the magnitude of change using the proportion of the length of roads and sides of roads contained in partial census tracts. This information can be used to proportion the data for the areas where census tracts have changed.

The census block relationship files, which are available only in computer-readable form, present relationships of the 1990 census and Census 2000 blocks on the basis of whole blocks (W) or part blocks (P). The following relationships can be derived:

	1990 census block	2000 census block
One to one	601 W	1017 W
One to many	101 P	3028 W
	101 P	2834 W
Many to one	410 W	2554 P
	503 W	2554 P
Many to many	504 W	1007 P
	501 P	1007 P

Block relationship files are available to compare the following sets of census blocks:

1990 tabulation block to 2000 collection block,
2000 collection block to 2000 tabulation block, and
1990 tabulation block to 2000 tabulation block.

Census tract relationship files and block relationship files are not geographic equivalency files. For a true areal comparison between the census tracts/block numbering areas and blocks used for the 1990 census and the census tracts and blocks used for Census 2000 (as well as other geographic areas), it is necessary to use the 2000 TIGER/Line® files. The 2000 TIGER/Line® files will contain 1990 and 2000 boundaries for counties and statistically equivalent entities, county subdivisions, places, American Indian areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, census tracts, census blocks, and by derivation from the census blocks, block groups.

CENSUS BLOCK

Census blocks are areas bounded on all sides by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by invisible boundaries, such as city, town, township, and county limits, property lines, and short, imaginary extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block bounded by city streets. However, census blocks in remote areas may be large and irregular and contain many square miles.

All territory in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas has been assigned block numbers, as was the case for the 1990 census. To improve operational efficiency and geographic identifications, the U.S. Census Bureau has introduced different numbering systems for tabulation blocks used in decennial census data products and for collection blocks used in administering the census. (In 1990, there generally was a single numbering system.) Collection block numbers are available only in the TIGER/Line® data products; the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for collection blocks.

Many tabulation blocks, used in decennial census data products, represent the same geographic area as the collection blocks used in the Census 2000 enumeration process. Where the collection blocks include territory in two or more geographic entities, each unique piece required for data tabulation is identified as a separate tabulation block with a separate block number. It is possible for two or more collection blocks to be combined into a single tabulation block. This situation can occur when a visible feature established as a collection block boundary is deleted during the field update operation. Tabulation blocks do not cross the boundaries of any entity for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates data, including American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, census tracts, congressional districts, counties, county subdivisions, places, state legislative districts, urban and rural areas, school districts, voting districts, and ZIP Code® tabulation areas. Tabulation blocks also do not cross the boundaries of certain landmarks, including military installations, national parks, and national monuments.

Tabulation blocks are identified uniquely within census tract by means of a four-digit number. (The 1990 census block numbers had three digits, with a potential alphabetic suffix.) The Census 2000 collection blocks are numbered uniquely within county (or statistically equivalent entity), and consist of four or five digits, with no suffixes. The U.S. Census Bureau created tabulation blocks immediately before beginning its Census 2000 data tabulation process, thereby eliminating block suffixes. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau created a separate block with a suffix of Z to identify crews-of-vessels population. For Census 2000, crews-of-vessels population is assigned to the land block identified by the U.S. Census Bureau as associated with the home port of the vessel.

Participants in certain U.S. Census Bureau-sponsored programs were able to request that line features in the TIGER database be held as tabulation block boundaries, provided that these conformed to U.S. Census Bureau criteria. This option was available to participants in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (the Block Boundary Suggestion Project), American Indian and Alaska Native Area Tribal Review (Block Definition Project), and the District of Columbia and the Puerto Rico Block Boundary Definition Project.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced a different method for identifying the water areas of census blocks. For the 1990 census, water was not uniquely identified within a census block; instead, all water area internal to a block group was given a single block number ending in 99 (for example, in block group 1, all water was identified as block 199). A suffix was added to each water block number where the block existed in more than one tabulation entity within its block group. For Census 2000, water area located completely within the boundary of a single land tabulation block has the same block number as that land block. Water area that touches more than one land block is assigned a unique block number not associated with any adjacent land block. The water block numbers begin with the block group number followed by 999 and proceed in descending order (for example, in block group 3, the numbers assigned to water areas that border multiple land blocks are 3999, 3998, etc.). In some block groups, the numbering of land blocks might use enough of the available numbers to reach beyond the 900 range within the block group. For this reason, and because some land blocks include water (ponds and small lakes), no conclusions about whether a block is all land or all water can be made by looking at the block number. The land/water flag, set at the polygon level in the TIGER® database and shown in TIGER/Line® and statistical data tabulation files, is the only way to know if a block is all water when viewing the computer files. On maps, water areas are shown with a screen symbol.

CENSUS DIVISION

Census divisions are groupings of states that are subdivisions of the four census regions. There are nine census divisions, which the U.S. Census Bureau adopted in 1910 for the presentation of data. Each census division is identified by a two-digit census code (see STATE).

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions and census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

CENSUS REGION

Census regions are groupings of states that subdivide the United States for the presentation of data. There are four census regions–Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census

regions is divided into two or more census divisions. Before 1984, the Midwest region was named the North Central region. From 1910, when census regions were established, through the 1940s, there were three census regions–North, South, and West. Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code.

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions and census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

CENSUS TRACT

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureaus Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated census tracts in situations where no local participant existed or where local or tribal governments declined to participate. The primary purpose of census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of decennial census data. This is the first decennial census for which the entire United States is covered by census tracts. For the 1990 census, some counties had census tracts and others had block numbering areas (BNAs). In preparation for Census 2000, all BNAs were replaced by census tracts, which may or may not cover the same areas.

Census tracts generally have between 1,500 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people. (Counties with fewer people have a single census tract.) When first delineated, census tracts are designed to be homogeneous with respect to population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions. The spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over many decades so that statistical comparisons can be made from decennial census to decennial census. However, physical changes in street patterns caused by highway construction, new developments, and so forth, may require occasional boundary revisions. In addition, census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or combined as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tracts are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit numeric suffix; for example, 6059.02. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic tract number from the two-digit suffix is shown in the printed reports and on census maps. In computer-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many census tracts do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is either left blank or is zero-filled. Leading zeros in a census tract number (for example, 002502) are shown only in computer-readable files. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. For the 1990 census, the .99 suffix was reserved for census tracts/block numbering areas (BNAs) that contained only crews-of-vessels population; for Census 2000, the crews-of-vessels population is part of the related census tract.

Census tract numbers range from 1 to 9999 and are unique within a county or statistically equivalent entity. The U.S. Census Bureau reserves the basic census tract numbers 9400 to 9499 for census tracts delineated within or to encompass American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that exist in multiple states or counties. The number 0000 in computer-readable files identifies a census tract delineated to provide complete coverage of water area in territorial seas and the Great Lakes.

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD)

Congressional districts (CDs) are the 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states, based on census population counts, each state is responsible for establishing CDs for the purpose of electing representatives. Each CD is to be as equal in population to all other CDs in the state as practicable.

The CDs in effect at the time of Census 2000 are those of the 106th Congress, whose session began in January 1999. The CDs of the 103rd Congress (January 1993 to 1995) were the first to reflect redistricting based on the 1990 census. These CD boundaries and numbers remained in effect until after Census 2000, except where a state initiative or a court-ordered redistricting had required a change. Six states redistricted for the 104th Congress (Georgia, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, South Carolina, and Virginia), five states redistricted for the 105th Congress (Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, and Texas), and three states (New York, North Carolina, and Virginia)

redistricted for the 106th Congress. The 108th Congress will be the first to reflect reapportionment and redistricting based on Census 2000 data.

CDs are identified with a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. The code 00 is used for states with a single representative.

American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands (U.S.), and the District of Columbia are represented in the House of Representatives by a delegate, and Puerto Rico by a resident commissioner, all of whom may not vote on the floor of the House of Representatives, but may vote on legislation as it is considered by committees to which they have been named. In computer-readable data products that display a congressional district field, the two-digit FIPS code 98 is used to identify such representational areas. The Northern Mariana Islands does not have representation in Congress. The FIPS code 99 identifies areas with no representation in Congress.

COUNTY (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed counties. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the statistically equivalent entities are the organized boroughs and the census areas; the latter are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states; these incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent to counties for statistical purposes. (In some data presentations, they may be treated as county subdivisions and places.) The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for statistical purposes.

Each county and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards code that is unique within state. These codes are assigned in alphabetical order of county or county equivalent within state, except for the independent cities, which are assigned codes higher than and following the listing of counties.

COUNTY SUBDIVISION

County subdivisions are the primary divisions of counties and statistically equivalent entities for the reporting of decennial census data. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories.

Each county subdivision is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within each state.

Census County Division (CCD)

Census county divisions (CCDs) are county subdivisions that were delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local officials for purposes of presenting statistical data. CCDs have been established in 21 states where there are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCDs), where the MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes, where the boundaries of the MCDs change frequently, and/or where the MCDs generally are not known to the public. CCDs have no legal functions and are not governmental units.

The boundaries of CCDs usually are delineated to follow visible features, and coincide with census tracts where applicable. (In rare instances, two CCDs may constitute a single census tract.) The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs have been established in the following 21 states: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

Census Subarea

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs and census areas (the statistical equivalents of counties) in Alaska. Census subareas are delineated cooperatively by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. They were first used for data presentation purposes as part of the 1980 census.

Geographic Definitions

Minor Civil Division (MCD)

Minor civil divisions (MCDs) are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county in many states. MCDs represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCDs are variously designated as American Indian reservations, assessment districts, boroughs, charter townships, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, precincts, purchases, road districts, supervisors districts, towns, and townships. In some states, all or some incorporated places are not located in any MCD (independent places) and thus serve as MCDs in their own right. In other states, incorporated places are part of the MCDs in which they are located (dependent places), or the pattern is mixed–some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCD. Independent cities, which are statistically equivalent to a county, also are treated as a separate MCD equivalent in states containing MCDs. In Maine and New York, there are American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that serve as MCD equivalents; a separate MCD is created in each case where the American Indian area crosses a county boundary.

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in the following 28 states: Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the city of Washington is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes. Arlington County, VA, also has no MCDs and the entire county is designated as an MCD with the name Arlington.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments that generally can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The U.S. Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products in which it provides data for places.

Unorganized Territory

Unorganized territories occur in 10 minor civil division (MCD) states (Arkansas, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) where portions of counties are not included in any legally established MCD or independent incorporated place. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes such separate pieces of territory as one or more separate county subdivisions for statistical data presentation purposes. It assigns each unorganized territory a descriptive name, followed by the designation unorganized territory. Unorganized territories were first used for statistical data reporting in conjunction with the 1960 census.

GEOGRAPHIC CODE

Geographic codes are shown primarily in computer-readable data products, such as computer tape and CD-ROM/DVD media, including data tabulations and data tables associated with computer-readable boundary files, but they also are shown on some U.S. Census Bureau maps. Census codes are used only if there is no Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the same geographic entity or if the FIPS code is not adequate for data presentation. A code that is not identified as either census or FIPS is usually a census code for which there is no FIPS equivalent. Entities that use only FIPS codes in U.S. Census Bureau products are congressional district, county and statistically equivalent entity, county subdivision, Alaska Native Regional Corporation, metropolitan area (that is, metropolitan statistical area, consolidated metropolitan statistical area, primary metropolitan statistical area, and New England county metropolitan area), place, and state. (A census code exists for each state, but was not assigned in alphabetical sequence and serves to organize the states by census region and census division.)

Census Code

Census codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native village statistical area, Hawaiian home land, census division, census region, urbanized area, urban cluster, state legislative district, school district, and voting district. The structure, format, and meaning of census codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

Geographic Definitions A–13

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county, county subdivision, metropolitan area, place, and state. The structure, format, and meaning of FIPS codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

The objective of FIPS codes is to improve the ability to use the data resources of the federal government and avoid unnecessary duplication and incompatibilities in the collection, processing, and dissemination of data. The FIPS codes and FIPS code documentation are available online at http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/index.htm. Further information about the FIPS 5-2, 6-4, and 9-1 publications (states, counties, and congressional districts, respectively) is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400, telephone 301-457-1099. Further information about the FIPS 55-DC3 publication (places, consolidated cities, county subdivisions, and noncensus locational entities) is available from the Geographic Names Office, National Mapping Division, U.S. Geological Survey, 523 National Center, Reston, VA 20192, telephone 703-648-4547.

United States Postal Service (USPS) Code

United States Postal Service (USPS) codes for states are used in all decennial census data products. The codes are two-character alphabetic abbreviations. These codes are the same as the Federal Information Processing Standards two-character alphabetic abbreviations.

INTERNAL POINT

An internal point is a set of geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) that is located within a specified geographic entity. A single point is identified for each entity; for many entities, this point represents the approximate geographic center of that entity. If the shape of the entity causes this point to be located outside the boundary of the entity or in a water body, it is relocated to land area within the entity. In computer-readable products, internal points are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

The first character of the latitude or longitude is a plus (+) or a minus (–) sign. A plus sign in the latitude identifies the point as being in the Northern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Southern Hemisphere. For longitude, a plus sign identifies the point as being in the Eastern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Western Hemisphere.

ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Island Areas of the United States are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the Virgin Islands of the United States (Virgin Islands). The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as the statistical equivalents of states for data presentation purposes. Geographic definitions specific to the Island Areas are shown in the appropriate publications and documentation that accompany the data products for the Island Areas.

Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as Island Territories or Insular Areas. For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau referred to the entities as Outlying Areas. The term U.S. Minor Outlying Islands refers to certain small islands under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean and Pacific: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island.

METROPOLITAN AREA (MA)

The general concept of a metropolitan area (MA) is one of a large population nucleus, together with adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social integration with that nucleus. Some MAs are defined around two or more nuclei.

The MAs and the central cities within an MA are designated and defined by the federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB), following a set of official standards that are published in a *Federal Register* Notice. These standards were developed by the interagency Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, with the aim of producing definitions that are as consistent as possible for all MAs nationwide.

Each MA must contain either a place with a minimum population of 50,000 or a U.S. Census Bureau-defined urbanized area and a total MA population of at least 100,000 (75,000 in New England). An MA contains one or more central counties. An MA also may include one or more outlying counties that have close economic and social relationships with the central county. An outlying county must have a specified level of commuting to the central counties and also must meet certain standards regarding metropolitan character, such as population density, urban population, and population growth. In New England, MAs consist of groupings of cities and towns rather than whole counties.

The territory, population, and housing units in MAs are referred to as metropolitan. The metropolitan category is subdivided into inside central city and outside central city. The territory, population, and housing units located outside territory designated metropolitan are referred to as nonmetropolitan. The metropolitan and nonmetropolitan classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, generally there are both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

To meet the needs of various users, the standards provide for a flexible structure of metropolitan definitions that classify each MA either as a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or as a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) divided into primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs). In New England, there also is an alternative county-based definition of MSAs known as the New England County Metropolitan Areas (NECMAs). (See definitions below.) Documentation of the MA standards and how they are applied is available from Population Distribution Branch, Population Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-8800, telephone 301-457-2419.

Central City

In each metropolitan statistical area and consolidated metropolitan statistical area, the largest place and, in some cases, additional places are designated as central cities under the official standards. A few primary metropolitan statistical areas do not have central cities. The largest central city and, in some cases, up to two additional central cities, are included in the title of the metropolitan area (MA); there also are central cities that are not included in an MA title. An MA central city does not include any part of that place that extends outside the MA boundary.

Consolidated and Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA and PMSA)

If an area that qualifies as a metropolitan area (MA) has more than one million people, two or more primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs) may be defined within it. Each PMSA consists of a large urbanized county or cluster of counties (cities and towns in New England) that demonstrate very strong internal economic and social links, in addition to close ties to other portions of the larger area. When PMSAs are established, the larger MA of which they are component parts is designated a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA). CMSAs and PMSAs are established only where local governments favor such designations for a large MA.

Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)

Metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) are metropolitan areas (MAs) that are not closely associated with other MAs. These areas typically are surrounded by nonmetropolitan counties (county subdivisions in New England).

Metropolitan Area Title and Code

The title of a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) contains the name of its largest central city and up to two additional place names, provided that the additional places meet specified levels of population, employment, and commuting. Generally, a place with a population of 250,000 or more is in the title, regardless of other criteria.

The title of a primary metropolitan statistical area (PMSA) may contain up to three place names, as determined above, or up to three county names, sequenced in order of population size, from largest to smallest. A consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) title also may include up to three names, the first of which generally is the most populous central city in the area. The second name may be the first city or county name in the most populous remaining PMSA; the third name may be the first city or county name in the next most populous PMSA. A regional designation may be substituted for the second and/or third names in a CMSA title if local opinion supports such a designation and the federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) deems it to be unambiguous and suitable.

The titles for all metropolitan areas (MAs) also contain the U.S. Postal Services abbreviation for the name of each state in which the MA is located. Each MA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, in alphabetical order nationwide. If the fourth digit of the code is 2, it identifies a CMSA. Additionally, there is a separate set of two-digit FIPS codes for CMSAs, also assigned alphabetically.

New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA)

New England county metropolitan areas (NECMAs) are defined as a county-based alternative to the city- and town-based New England metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) and consolidated metropolitan statistical areas (CMSAs). The NECMA defined for an MSA or a CMSA includes:

- The county containing the first-named city in that MSA/CMSA title (this county may include the first-named cities of other MSAs/CMSAs as well), and

- Each additional county having at least half its population in the MSAs/CMSAs whose first-named cities are in the previously identified county. NECMAs are not identified for individual primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs).

Central cities of a NECMA are those places in the NECMA that qualify as central cities of an MSA or a CMSA. NECMA titles derive from the names of these central cities. Each NECMA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards code.

PLACE

Places, for the reporting of decennial census data, include census designated places, consolidated cities, and incorporated places. Each place is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, based on the alphabetical order of the place name within each state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, alphabetically by their legal description (for example, city before village).

Census Designated Place (CDP)

Census designated places (CDPs) are delineated for each decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places. CDPs are delineated to provide data for settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legally incorporated under the laws of the state in which they are located. The boundaries usually are defined in cooperation with local or tribal officials. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place or other legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in an earlier census does not necessarily have the same boundary.

There are no population size requirements for the CDPs designated in conjunction with Census 2000. For the 1990 census and earlier censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau required CDPs to qualify on the basis of various minimum population size criteria.

Beginning with the 1950 census, the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local governments (and American Indian tribal officials starting with the 1990 census), identified and delineated boundaries and names for CDPs. In the data products issued in conjunction with Census 2000, the name of each such place is followed by CDP, as was the case for the 1990 and 1980 censuses. In the data products issued in conjunction with the 1950, 1960, and 1970 censuses, these places were identified by (U), meaning unincorporated place.

Hawaii is the only state that has no incorporated places recognized by the U.S. Census Bureau. All places shown in the data products for Hawaii are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the U.S. Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County.

Consolidated City

A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. The legal aspects of this action may result in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs, and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government, the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city.

The presentation of data for consolidated cities varies depending on the geographic presentation. In some hierarchical presentations, consolidated cities are not shown. These presentations include the semi-independent places (identified in data tabulations for places within a consolidated city) and the consolidated city (balance). Where the consolidated city is coextensive with a county or county subdivision, the data shown for it in hierarchical presentations are the same as those for the consolidated government.

For inventory geographic presentations, the consolidated city appears at the end of the listing of places. The data for the consolidated city include the data for all places that are part of and within the consolidated city. The consolidated city (balance) entry shows the data for the portion of the consolidated government minus the semi-independent places, and is shown in alphabetical sequence with other places that comprise the consolidated city. These entities, treated for data presentation purposes as statistically equivalent to a place, have no legal basis or functions.

In summary presentations by size of place, the consolidated city is not included. The places within consolidated cities are categorized by their size, as is the consolidated city (balance). A few incorporated places are partially inside and partially outside a consolidated city. Data tabulations by place will include all territory within the place, while the tabulation for the place within a consolidated city is only for part of the place.

Each consolidated city is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is unique within state. The semi-independent places and the consolidated city (balance) also are assigned five-digit FIPS place codes that are unique within state. The code assigned to each place within a consolidated city is the same as its regular place code; a place that is partially included in a consolidated city does not have a different code for the portions inside and outside the consolidated city. FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical sequence within each state.

Incorporated Place

Incorporated places recognized in decennial census data products are those reported to the U.S. Census Bureau as legally in existence on January 1, 2000, under the laws of their respective states, as cities, boroughs, towns, and villages, with the following exceptions: the towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin, and the boroughs in New York are recognized as minor civil divisions for decennial census purposes; the boroughs in Alaska are county equivalents for decennial census statistical presentation purposes. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places known as independent cities that are primary divisions of a state and legally not part of any county. For data presentation purposes, the U.S. Census Bureau may treat an independent city as a county equivalent, county subdivision, and place. There are a few incorporated places that do not have a legal description. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division, which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population.

POPULATION OR HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity (for example, United States, state, county, place) by

the land area of that entity measured in square kilometers or square miles. Density is expressed as both people (or housing units) per square kilometer and people (or housing units) per square mile of land area.

PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA (PUMA)

A public use microdata area (PUMA) is an area with a decennial census population of 100,000 or more people for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides specially selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of long-form census records screened to protect confidentiality. These extracts are referred to as public use microdata sample (PUMS) files. Data users can use these files to create their own statistical tabulations and data summaries. For Census 2000, there are state-level and national PUMS files. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided PUMS information in conjunction with the 1960 census data tabulations.

For Census 2000, there is a national 1-percent PUMS file, delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau. In addition, there is a 5-percent file for which the PUMAs are delineated by state participants following U.S. Census Bureau criteria. These PUMAs are unique within state; they identify, where possible, MAs and MA central cities of 100,000 or more people.

Each PUMA is identified by a five-digit numeric code.

PUERTO RICO

The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state. Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned the two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code.

Municipio

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are termed municipios. The U.S. Census Bureau, for statistical purposes, treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

Each municipio is assigned a unique three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions (MCDs) used for reporting decennial census data in 28 states of the United States. Subbarrios in 23 municipios are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The U.S. Census Bureau presents the same types of Census 2000 data for these sub-MCDs as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

Each barrio, barrio-pueblo, and subbarrio is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Zona Urbana and Comunidad

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico; instead, the U.S. Census Bureau provides decennial census data for two types of census designated places (CDPs): (1) zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio and (2) comunidades, representing other settlements. For Census 2000, there are no minimum population size requirements for CDPs. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau had required comunidades to have at least 1,000 people.)

Each zona urbana and comunidad is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division. In addition, the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for school districts, state legislative districts, and traffic analysis zones in Puerto Rico. (See also CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD).)

SCHOOL DISTRICT

School districts are geographic entities within which state, county, or local officials provide public educational services for the areas residents. The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundaries and names for school districts from state officials. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for school districts in the 1970 census. For Census 2000, the U.S. Census Bureau tabulated data for three types of school districts: elementary (grades ranging K-8), secondary (grades ranging 7-12), and unified (grades ranging K-12).

Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

STATE (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)

States are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. The District of Columbia is treated as a statistical equivalent of a state for decennial census purposes, as are Puerto Rico and each of the four Island Areas.

Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by the Island Areas and Puerto Rico. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned a two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code and a two-digit census code. The census code is assigned on the basis of the geographic sequence of each state within each census division; the first digit of the code identifies the respective division, except for Puerto Rico and the Island Areas, which are not assigned to any region or division. The census regions, divisions, and their component states are listed in Figure A-3.

STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT (SLD)

State legislative districts (SLDs) are the areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The SLDs embody the upper (senate) and lower (house) chambers of the state legislature. (Nebraska has a unicameral legislature that the U.S. Census Bureau treats as an upper-chamber legislative area for purposes of data presentation. There are, therefore, no data by lower chamber.) It is possible to have SLDs that cover only part of a state. In such instances, any areas for which SLDs are not defined are coded ZZZ and treated as a single SLD for purposes of data presentation. A unique census code of up to three characters, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within state.

As an option in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (Public Law 94-171), participating states receive P.L. 94-171 census data for their SLDs (see VOTING DISTRICT). Not all states delineated SLDs for Census 2000 data tabulation purposes, in which case the entire state is treated as a single SLD coded with blanks at both levels.

TIGER® DATABASE

TIGER® is an acronym for the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (System or database). It is a digital (computer-readable) geographic database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the U.S. Census Bureaus census and survey programs. The U.S. Census Bureau developed the TIGER System to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing the cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing the geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation and so forth. The content of the TIGER database is undergoing continuous updates, and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line® files that may be obtained from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-1900, telephone 301-457-4100, Internet http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger.

TRAFFIC ANALYSIS ZONE (TAZ)

A traffic analysis zone (TAZ) is a special area delineated by state and/or local transportation officials for tabulating traffic-related data–especially journey-to-work and place-of-work statistics.

A TAZ usually consists of one or more census blocks, block groups, or census tracts. For the 1990 census, TAZs were defined as part of the Census Transportation Planning Package (CTPP). The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for TAZs in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it identified them as traffic zones.

Each TAZ is identified by a six-character alphanumeric code that is unique within county or statistically equivalent entity. For the 1990 census, TAZ codes were unique within CTPP area, which generally conformed to a metropolitan area.

UNITED STATES

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

URBAN AND RURAL[1]

The U.S. Census Bureau classifies as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within an urbanized area (UA) or an urban cluster (UC). It delineates UA and UC boundaries to encompass densely settled territory, which consists of:

- Core census block groups or blocks that have a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile at the time and

- Surrounding census blocks that have an overall density of at least 500 people per square mile at the time.

In addition, under certain conditions, less densely settled territory may be part of each UA or UC.

A portion of an incorporated place is classified as rural if it has been defined as an extended place; the urban portion(s) is located within the UA or UC. A census designated place (CDP) may be located partly within and partly outside of the UA or the UC with which it is associated; such CDPs will contain both an urban and a rural part.

Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside of UAs and UCs. It contains both place and nonplace territory. Geographic entities, such as census tracts, counties, metropolitan areas, and the area outside metropolitan areas, often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units.

Urban Cluster (UC)

An urban cluster (UC) consists of densely settled territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced the UC for Census 2000 to provide a more consistent and accurate measure of the population concentration in and around places. UCs replace the provision in the 1990 and previous censuses that defined as urban only those places with 2,500 or more people located outside of urbanized areas, excluding those portions of extended cities classified as rural.

Urban Cluster Central Place. A central place functions as the dominant center of a UC. The U.S. Census Bureau identifies one or more central places for each UC, with a preference for the most populous incorporated place(s).

Urban Cluster Title and Code. The title of a UC may contain up to three incorporated place names, and will include the two-letter U.S. Postal Service code for each state into which the UC extends. However, in UCs with no incorporated places, the title may include only one census designated place name.

---

[1]This definition will not be final until its publication in the final *Federal Register* Notice, which will take place at the end of 2000.

Each UC is assigned a five-digit census code in alphabetical sequence on a nationwide basis. The alphabetic assignment of codes for urban areas includes both UAs and UCs. A separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

Urbanized Area (UA)

An urbanized area (UA) consists of densely settled territory that contains 50,000 or more people. A UA may contain both place and nonplace territory. The U.S. Census Bureau delineates UAs to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places. At least 35,000 people in a UA must live in an area that is not part of a military reservation.

For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau delineated as UAs territory containing one or more places (central place) and the adjacent densely settled surrounding territory (urban fringe). The urban fringe generally consisted of contiguous territory having a density of at least 1,000 people per square mile.

For Census 2000, UA delineations constitute a zero-based approach that requires no grand-fathering of UA boundaries from the 1990 census. Because of the more stringent density requirements (and the less restrictive extended place criteria), some territory that was classified as urbanized for the 1990 census has been reclassified as rural. In addition, some areas that were identified as UAs for the 1990 census have been reclassified as urban clusters.

Urbanized Area Central Place. One or more central places function as the dominant centers of each urbanized area (UA). (Central place(s) may be census designated places or incorporated places.) The identification of a UA central place permits the comparison of this dominant center with the remaining territory in the UA. There is no limit on the number of central places, but not all central places are necessarily included in the UA title. UA central places include:

- Each central city of a metropolitan area (MA) where more than one-half of that places population is within the UA or

- Central place(s) determined by population size, if the UA does not contain an MA central city or if the UA is located outside of an MA.

Urbanized Area Title and Code. The title of an urbanized area (UA) identifies those places that are most populous within the UA; it links the UA to the encompassing metropolitan area (MA), where appropriate. If the UA does not contain any incorporated place that is a central city of an MA or if the UA is not located in an MA, the U.S. Census Bureau uses the population size of the included places, with a preference for incorporated places, to determine the UA title. The UA title may contain up to three place names and will include the name of each state into which the UA extends.

Each UA is assigned a five-digit census code in alphabetical sequence on a nationwide basis, interspersed with the codes for urban clusters (UCs), also in alphabetical sequence. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau assigned a four-digit UA code based on the MA codes. For Census 2000, a separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

Extended Place

The U.S. Census Bureau classifies the less densely settled portions of incorporated places and census designated places as rural and the more densely settled portions as urban on the basis of population density and land area.

A place is defined as extended if portions of its territory have a population density lower than 500 people per square mile. Such pieces of area must comprise 25 percent or more of the total land area of the place or cover at least 5 square miles. These areas constitute the rural portion of the extended place. Both urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs) may contain extended

places. Because the urban classification for Census 2000 is more closely tied to population density, a place can have portions in multiple UAs, multiple UCs, or a combination of a UA and a UC, and also can qualify as an extended place that has territory, population, and housing units classified as rural.

For the 1990 and previous censuses, extended places were called extended cities. An extended city had to contain either 25 percent of the total land area or at least 25 square miles with an overall population density lower than 100 people per square mile. Such pieces of territory had to cover at least 5 square miles. This low-density area was classified as rural and the other, more densely settled portion of the incorporated place was classified as urban. For the 1970 and 1980 censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau identified extended cities only within UAs. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau also applied this classification to qualifying incorporated places located outside UAs.

Because of the more liberal density criteria (fewer than 500 people per square mile instead of fewer than 100), there are more extended places and more territory, population, and housing units classified as rural within places. By contrast, the extended cities of the 1990 and earlier censuses primarily affected the figures for urban and rural territory (area), but had very little effect on the urban and rural population and housing unit figures at national and state levels.

Documentation of the UA, UC, and extended place criteria is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400, telephone 301-457-1099.

URBAN GROWTH AREA (UGA)

An urban growth area (UGA) is a legally defined entity in Oregon that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in the TIGER® database in agreement with the state. UGAs, which are defined around incorporated places, are used to regulate urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs, which are a pilot project, are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each UGA is identified by a five-character alphanumeric census code, assigned alphabetically within Oregon.

VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)

Voting district (VTD) is the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state, local, and tribal governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States participating in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program as part of Public Law 94-171 (1975) may provide boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs to the U.S. Census Bureau. The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for VTDs following the 1980 census. Because the U.S. Census Bureau requires that VTDs follow boundaries of census blocks, participating states often adjusted the boundaries of the VTDs they submit for data tabulation purposes to conform to census block boundaries. If requested by the participating state, the U.S. Census Bureau identifies these adjusted VTDs as pseudo-VTDs.

For Census 2000, each VTD is identified by a one- to six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code ZZZZZZ identifies parts of a county in which no VTDs were identified. For a state or county that did not participate in the VTD project, the code fields are blank.

ZIP CODE® TABULATION AREA (ZCTA™)

A ZIP Code® tabulation area (ZCTA™) is a statistical geographic entity that approximates the delivery area for a U.S. Postal Service five-digit or three–digit ZIP Code. ZCTAs are aggregations of census blocks that have the same predominant ZIP Code associated with the addresses in the U.S. Census Bureaus Master Address File. Three-digit ZCTA codes are applied to large contiguous areas for which the U.S. Census Bureau does not have five-digit ZIP Code information in its Master Address File. ZCTAs do not precisely depict ZIP Code delivery areas, and do not include all ZIP Codes used for mail delivery. The U.S. Census Bureau has established ZCTAs as a new geographic entity similar to, but replacing, data tabulations for ZIP Codes undertaken in conjunction with the 1990 and earlier censuses.

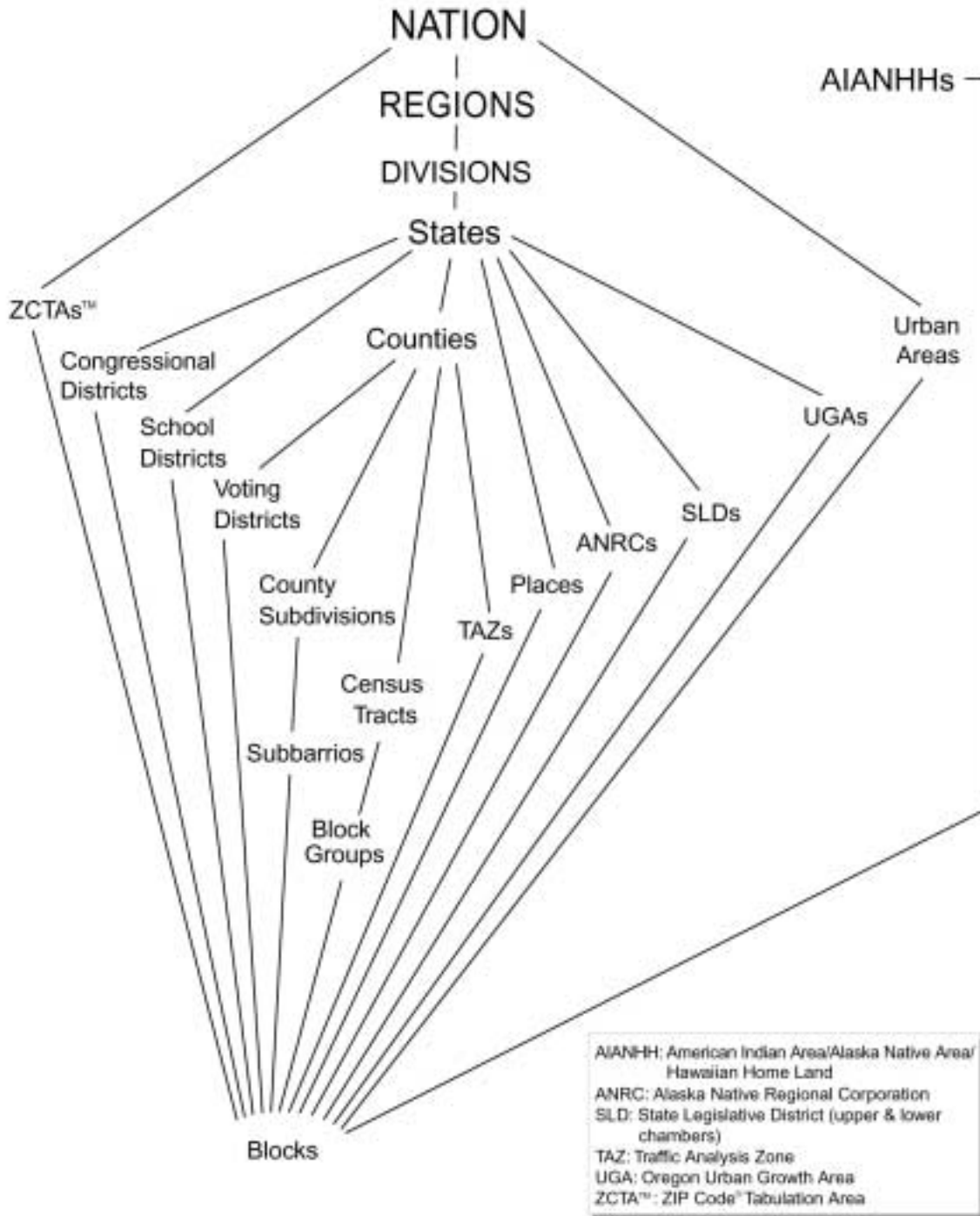Figure A–1. Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities

AIANHH: American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/
    Hawaiian Home Land
ANRC: Alaska Native Regional Corporation
SLD: State Legislative District (upper & lower
    chambers)
TAZ: Traffic Analysis Zone
UGA: Oregon Urban Growth Area
ZCTA™: ZIP Code Tabulation Area

Figure A–2. **Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Entities**

American Indian Reservations (federal)
Off-Reservation Trust Lands
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas
Tribal Subdivisions

Tribal Designated Statistical Areas
Hawaiian Home Lands
Alaska Native Regional Corporations
Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas
American Indian Reservations (state)
State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas

Census Tracts

Block Groups
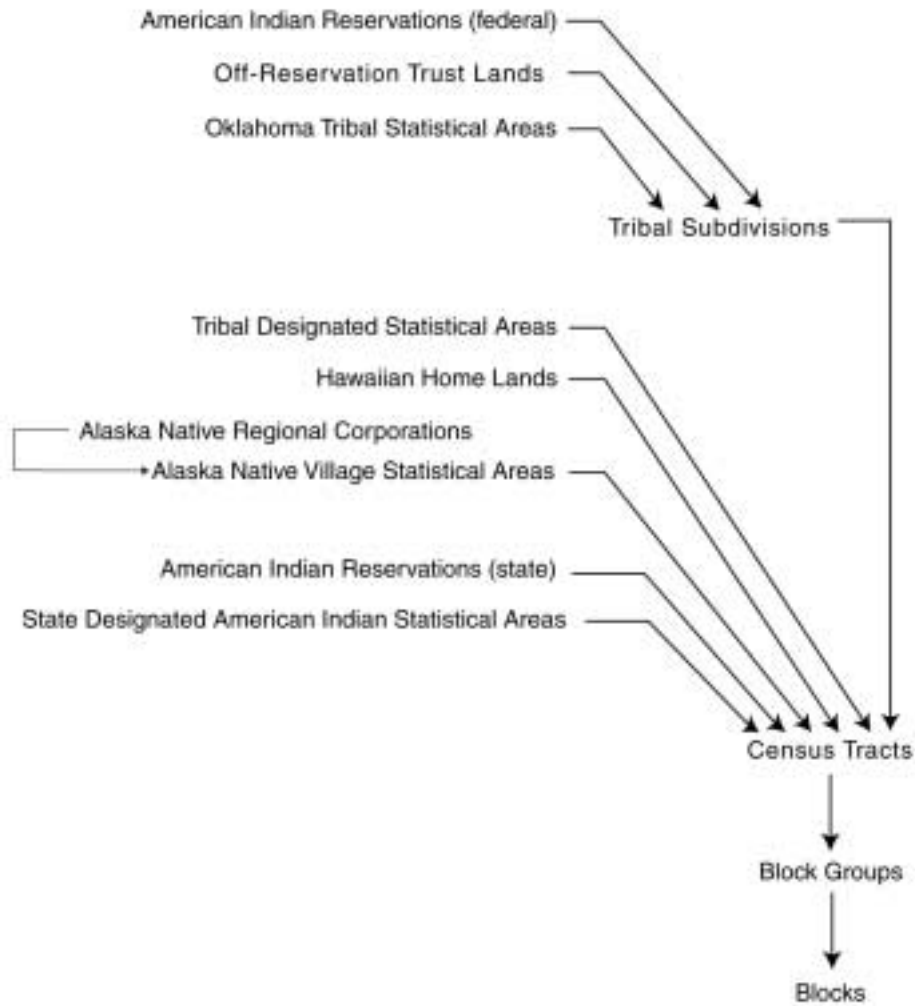
Blocks

Northeast Region

New England Division:
Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

Middle Atlantic Division:
New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

Midwest Region

East North Central Division:
Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

West North Central Division:
Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

South Region

South Atlantic Division:
Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

East South Central Division:
Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi
Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

West Region

Mountain Division:
Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

Pacific Division:
Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

Appendix B.
Definitions of Subject Characteristics

CONTENTS

AGE

The data on age were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years as of April 1, 2000. The age of the person was usually derived from their date of birth information.

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of other questions for a person and to classify other characteristics in census tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and examine many programs and policies.

Limitation of the Data. The most general limitation for many decades has been the tendency of people to overreport ages or years of birth that end in 0 or 5. This phenomenon is called "age heaping." In addition, the counts in the 1970 and 1980 censuses for people 100 years old and over were substantially overstated. The counts of people aged 69 in 1970 and aged 79 in 1980 were overstated. Improvements that have minimized these problems have been made since then in the questionnaire design and in the allocation procedures.

Review of detailed 1990 census information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date they completed the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. One reason this happened was that respondents were not specifically instructed to provide their age as of April 1, 1990. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round their age up if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of people in most age groups were actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements were largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0 because people lost to age 1 may not have been fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in complete months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age one year older than true age on April 1, 1990, is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the 1960, 1970, and 1980 censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth.

These shortcomings were minimized in Census 2000 because age was usually calculated from exact date of birth and because respondents were specifically asked to provide their age as of April 1, 2000. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the section below that discusses Comparability.)

Comparability. Age data have been collected in every census. For the first time since 1950, the 1990 data were not available by quarter year of age. This change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In 2000, each individual has both an age and an exact date of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as "imputation." The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see Accuracy of the Data.)

For more information on age, please telephone 301-457-2428.

HISPANIC[1] OR LATINO

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The terms "Spanish," "Hispanic origin," and "Latino" are used inter-changeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. People who identify with the terms "Spanish," "Hispanic," or "Latino" are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino cat-egories listed on the questionnaire "Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano," "Puerto Rican," or "Cuban" as well as those who indicate that they are "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino." Hispanics or Latinos who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicated that they are "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. All write-in responses to the "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" category were coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the per-son or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who iden-tify their origin as Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino may be of any race.

If an individual could not provide a Hispanic origin response, their origin was assigned by the computer using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born daughter in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder was assigned. If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household, the Hispanic origin of a householder in a previously processed household with the same race was assigned. This procedure is a variation of the gen-eral imputation procedures described in Accuracy of the Data, and is similar to those used in 1990 except that for Census 2000, race and Spanish surnames were used to assist in assigning an origin.

Comparability. There are two important changes to the Hispanic origin question for Census 2000. First, the sequence of the race and Hispanic origin questions for Census 2000 differs from that in 1990; in 1990, the race question preceded the Hispanic origin question. Testing prior to Census 2000 indicated that response to the Hispanic origin question could be improved by plac-ing it before the race question without affecting the response to the race question. Second, there is an instruction preceding the Hispanic origin question indicating that respondents should answer both the Hispanic origin and the race questions. This instruction was added to give emphasis to the distinct concepts of the Hispanic origin and race questions, and the need for both pieces of information.

Furthermore, there has been a change in the processing of the Hispanic origin and race responses. In the 1990 census, respondents provided Hispanic origin responses in the race ques-tion and race responses in the Hispanic origin question. In 1990, the Hispanic origin question and the race question had separate edits; therefore, although information may have been present on the questionnaire, it was not fully utilized due to the discrete nature of the edits. However, for Census 2000 there is a joint race and Hispanic origin edit that can utilize Hispanic origin and race information that was reported in the inappropriate question.

For more information on Hispanic or Latino, please telephone 301-457-2403.

RACE

The data on race were derived from answers to the question on race that was asked of all people. The concept of race as used by the Census Bureau reflects self-identification by people according to the race or races with which they most closely identify. These categories are socio-political constructs and should not be interpreted as being scientific or anthropological in nature. Furthermore, the race categories include both racial and national-origin groups.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, "Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity" issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the

---

[1]Hispanics may be of any race.

categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. The OMB requires five minimum categories (American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, Black or African American, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and White) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, "Some other race," added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, the OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual could not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned by the computer using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in Accuracy of the Data.

White. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as "White" or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

Black or African American. A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as "Black, African Am., or Negro," or provide written entries such as African American, Afro American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.

American Indian and Alaska Native. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment.

Asian. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes "Asian Indian," "Chinese," "Filipino," "Korean," "Japanese," "Vietnamese," and "Other Asian."

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander. A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as "Native Hawaiian," "Guamanian or Chamorro," "Samoan," and "Other Pacific Islander."

Some other race. Includes all other responses not included in the "White," "Black or African American," "American Indian and Alaska Native," "Asian," and "Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander" race categories described above. Respondents providing write-in entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, Wesort, or a Hispanic/Latino group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Cuban) in the "Some other race" category are included here.

Two or more races. People may have chosen to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple write-in responses, or by some combination of check boxes and write-in responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum race groups identified by the OMB, and the Census Bureau "Some other race" category. For data product purposes, "Two or more races" refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

> White
> Black or African American
> American Indian and Alaska Native
> Asian
> Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
> Some other race

There are 57 possible combinations (see Figure B–1) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of "White" and of "Asian" was tallied as two or more races, while a response of "Japanese" and of "Chinese" was not because "Japanese" and "Chinese" are both Asian responses. Tabulations of responses involving reporting of two or more races within the American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories are available in other data products.

Coding of write-in entries. During 100-percent processing of Census 2000 questionnaires, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from four response categories on the race item American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. The Other Asian and Other Pacific Islander response categories shared the same write-in area on the questionnaire.

Comparability. The data on race in Census 2000 are not directly comparable to those collected in previous censuses. The October 1997 revised standards issued by the OMB led to changes in the question on race for Census 2000. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal data were the first to reflect these changes. First, respondents were allowed to select more than one category for race. Second, the sequence of the questions on race and Hispanic origin changed. In 1990, the question on race (Item 4) preceded the question on Hispanic origin (Item 7) with two intervening questions. For Census 2000, the question on race immediately follows the question on Hispanic origin.

Other differences that may affect comparability involve the individual categories on the Census 2000 questionnaire. The 1990 category, "Asian and Pacific Islander" was separated into two categories, "Asian" and "Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander." Accordingly, on the Census 2000 questionnaire, there were seven Asian categories and four Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories. The two residual categories, "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander," replaced the 1990 single category "Other API." The 1990 categories "American Indian," "Eskimo," and "Aleut" were combined into "American Indian and Alaska Native." The 1990 category "Other race" was renamed "Some other race."

As in 1990, people who reported a Hispanic or Latino ethnicity in the question on race and did not mark a specific race category were classified in the "Some other race" category ("Other race" in 1990). They commonly provided a write-in entry, such as Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Latino. In the 1970 census, most of these responses were included in the "White" category. In addition, some ethnic entries that in 1990 may have been coded as White or Black are now shown in the "Some other race" group.

For Puerto Rico, separate questions on race and Hispanic origin were included on their Census 2000 questionnaire; identical to the questions used in the United States. The 1950 census was the last census to include these questions on the Puerto Rico questionnaire.

Census 2000 included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation on a 100-percent basis for the write-in responses to the race question, similar to that used in the 1990 census. Write-in responses, such as Laotian or Thai and Guamanian or Tongan, were reviewed, coded, and tabulated as "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander," respectively in the census. All tribal entries were coded as either American Indian or Alaska Native.

For more information on race, please telephone 301-457-2402.

Figure B–1. **Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)**

White; Black or African American
White; American Indian and Alaska Native
White; Asian
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; Some other race
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native
Black; Asian
Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
Black; Some other race
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
Asian; Some other race
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native
White; Black; Asian
White; Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Definitions of Subject Characteristics

White; Black; Some other race
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; Asian; Some other race
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
Black; Asian; Some other race
Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
White; Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; Black; Asian; Some other race
White; Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Appendix C.
Data Collection and Processing Procedures

CONTENTS

ENUMERATION AND RESIDENCE RULES

In accordance with census practice dating back to the first U.S. census in 1790, each person was to be enumerated as an inhabitant of his or her "usual residence" in Census 2000. Usual residence is the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as the person's legal residence or voting residence. In the vast majority of cases, however, the use of these different bases of classification would produce substantially the same statistics, although there might be appreciable differences for a few areas.

The implementation of this practice has resulted in the establishment of rules for certain categories of people whose usual place of residence is not immediately apparent. Furthermore, this practice means that people were not always counted as residents of the place where they happened to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 2000).

United States

Enumeration rules. Each person whose usual residence was in the United States was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in the United States who had not established a residence.

Americans temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in the United States. With some exceptions, Americans with a usual residence outside the United States were not enumerated in Census 2000. U.S. military personnel and federal civilian employees stationed outside the United States and their dependents living with them, are included in the population counts for the 50 states for purposes of Congressional apportionment but are excluded from all other tabulations for states and their subdivisions. The counts of overseas U.S. military personnel,

federal civilian employees, and their dependents were obtained from administrative records maintained by the employing federal departments and agencies. Other Americans living overseas who were not affiliated with the U.S. government were not included in the census.

Residence rules. Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

   People temporarily away from their usual residence, such as on a vacation or business trip, were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

Armed forces personnel in the United States. Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

   Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a U.S. homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels. Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port, sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or sailing from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The U.S. port, if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.

- The port of departure, if the ship was sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port.

   Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port were not included in the census.

People away at school. College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

People in institutions. People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

People in general hospitals. People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

People in shelters. People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

People with multiple residences. People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week. Likewise, people who lived in one state but spent the winter in another state with a warmer climate ("snowbirds") were to be counted at the residence where they lived most of the year.

People away from their usual residence on Census Day. Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual U.S. residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

Puerto Rico

Enumeration rules. Each person whose usual residence was in Puerto Rico was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in Puerto Rico who had not established a residence.

Americans usually living in Puerto Rico but temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in Puerto Rico. Americans with a usual residence outside Puerto Rico were not counted as part of the Puerto Rico resident population.

Residence rules. Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

Armed forces personnel in Puerto Rico. Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a Puerto Rico homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels. Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a Puerto Rico port, sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port, or sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The Puerto Rico port if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.

- The port of departure if the ship was sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port or from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a Puerto Rico port were not included in the census.

People away at school. College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

People in institutions. People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

People in general hospitals. People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

People in shelters. People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

People with multiple residences. People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week.

People away from their usual residence on Census Day. Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual Puerto Rico residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

MAJOR COMPONENTS OF THE CENSUS 2000 PLAN

The Census Bureau prepared the Census 2000 plan to ensure the most accurate decennial census legally possible. This plan included data collection from 100 percent of households and housing units. In addition, the plan included an extensive statistical operation to measure and correct overall and differential coverage of U.S. residents in Census 2000. This operation consisted of a scientific sample of approximately 300,000 housing units and used regional groupings to generate corrected counts. To ensure that Census 2000 will be both more accurate and more cost-effective than the 1990 Census, the Census Bureau reviewed its procedures with input from a wide array of experts. In addition, the Census Bureau and Department of Commerce officials held more than 100 briefings for the members of Congress and their staff on the plan for Census 2000. The result has been an innovative departure from past practices that substantially increased overall accuracy and addressed the differential undercount of children, renters, and minorities. At the same time, the new methods of enumeration saved money and delivered results more quickly. The major components of the plan for Census 2000 included:

1. The Master Address File

To conduct Census 2000, the Census Bureau needed to identify and locate an estimated 118 million housing units in the Nation. The Census Bureau accomplished this goal by developing and maintaining the Master Address File (MAF). This vital operation took place with the assistance of the U.S. Postal Service (USPS); other federal agencies; tribal, state and local governments; community organizations; and by an intensive canvass of selected areas. The resulting file was more comprehensive than ever before.

In 1990, the Census Bureau relied on address lists purchased from vendors. As these lists were originally generated for marketing purposes, they proved to be less accurate in low-income areas. As a result, during the 1990 census, housing units were missed often enough to contribute notably to the undercount problem. Plans for Census 2000 were designed to address weaknesses found in the 1990 address list. The Census 2000 MAF started with the USPS address list, a list that does not discriminate against certain areas because of their marketing potential. Partnerships with state and local officials, community organizations, and tribal governments also played an important role in making sure the MAF is accurate; the local officials who knew the areas best helped develop the MAF. Finally, the Bureau made intensive efforts to create address lists in rural areas well in advance of the census.

Data Collection and Processing Procedures

City-style addresses. The USPS uses the term "city-style" for an address such as "123 Main Street," even though such an address may occur in small towns and increasingly along country roads. In areas where the USPS delivers mail primarily to city-style addresses, the Census Bureau created the MAF by combining addresses from the 1990 Census Address Control File with those addresses in the USPS Delivery Sequence File (DSF). The DSF is a national file of individual delivery point addresses. As part of a cooperative agreement, the USPS provided the Census Bureau with updated DSFs on a regular basis. The Bureau then located these addresses in its computer mapping system called TIGER (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing). If an address could not be located, the location was researched and resolved through an office operation or through assistance from local partners. As a result of this research, the Bureau identified new features and corrected and added address ranges to the TIGER database.

Noncity-style addresses. In late 1998 and early 1999, the Census Bureau launched a comprehensive effort to canvass areas where most residences did not have city-style addresses. Over 30,000 canvassers visited approximately 22 million residences without a street address to enter their locations in the TIGER system. The combination of innovative use of computer data and technology along with these visits allowed the Bureau to construct the most accurate address list ever, giving field enumerators more time to meet other challenges presented by the 2000 count.

Remote areas. In a few extremely remote and sparsely settled areas, census enumerators created the address list at the time of the initial census data collection while canvassing their assignment area and picking up or completing unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously had delivered to each household.

Nontraditional living quarters. A separate operation built an inventory of all facilities that were not traditional living quarters; for example, prisons and hospitals. The Bureau interviewed an official at each location using a Facility Questionnaire. The responses to the questionnaire identified each group quarters and any housing units associated with the location. The Bureau classified each group quarters and its associated housing units at the location according to whether they would be enumerated as part of special place enumeration or through regular enumeration. The Bureau added these group quarters and housing units to the MAF and linked them to the TIGER database.

Local government partnerships. The Bureau relied on local knowledge to build the MAF. State, local, and tribal governments; regional and metropolitan planning agencies; and related nongovernmental organizations were encouraged to submit locally developed and maintained city-style address lists to the Census Bureau to enhance the MAF. The Bureau matched the local lists both to the MAF and TIGER database and verified the status of each newly identified address through ongoing matches to updated address information from the USPS, other independent sources, and its own field operations. The Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program was a partnership that allowed local and tribal governments to designate a liaison to review the portion of the MAF that covered their jurisdiction to help ensure its completeness. After processing the LUCA input, the Census Bureau provided feedback on the status of the adds, deletes, and corrections of addresses to the liaisons. The updated address list then was used to deliver census questionnaires.

2. Public Outreach and Marketing

In 1990, the mail response rate dropped in spite of the Census Bureau's support of a public service announcement (PSA) effort that aired donated advertisements. Part of this drop was caused by the Bureau's inability to ensure that PSAs were broadcast at optimum times and in appropriate markets. An evaluation of the 1990 PSA campaign noted that the ads were seldom placed at optimal times because decisions about when to air PSAs rested with local radio and television stations. Sixty percent of the U.S. population received 91 percent of the census advertising impact; 40 percent received only 9 percent. Based on its studies of prior outreach campaigns, the Bureau concluded that the professional control of a paid media campaign would produce the best results. Census 2000 launched a vigorous public outreach campaign to educate everyone about the importance of being counted. Among the improvements in public outreach and marketing were:

Partnerships/Targeted community outreach. The Census Bureau built partnerships with local and tribal governments, businesses, and community groups to get the word out, to endorse the census, and to encourage constituents to respond. Beginning in 1996 and expanding in 1998, the Bureau hired government and community specialists to build relationships with local community and service-based organizations, focusing on groups representing traditionally undercounted populations. The Bureau deployed an extensive outreach program to reach schools, public sector employees, American Indians, and religious organizations. Businesses, nonprofit groups, and labor organizations also were asked to endorse participation and to publicize the census through employee newsletters, inserts with paychecks, and through communications with members and local chapters.

Direct mail. The census questionnaire and related materials delivered to individual addresses carried the same themes and messages as the overall campaign.

Public relations. The Census Bureau used public meetings and the news media to inform the public about the value of the census and to encourage response. Communications specialists were assigned to each field office to perform media outreach, to respond to media inquiries, and to coordinate the dissemination of the Census 2000 message. In many communities, the Census Bureau established local broadcaster/news director committees to emphasize Census 2000 to television viewers and radio listeners through broadcast segments and editorials in newspapers.

Paid advertising. The Census Bureau planned a targeted campaign to reach everyone through ads in newspapers, magazines, billboards, posters, radio, and television. A private advertising firm designed and implemented the Census 2000 advertising campaign. The Census Bureau conducted a first-ever paid advertising campaign, including a national media campaign aimed at increasing mail response. The campaign included advertising directed at raising mail response rates among historically undercounted populations, with special messages targeted to hard-to-enumerate populations. Advertising also focused on encouraging cooperation during the nonresponse follow-up procedures.

Media public relations. The Census Bureau assigned media specialists to the regional census centers to cultivate local press contacts and respond to local media inquiries.

Promotion and special events. A variety of special events, including parades, athletic events and public services television documentaries were cosponsored by state, local, and tribal governments and by community organizations and businesses to motivate people to respond.

More ways to respond. In 2000, in addition to mailing the census questionnaires, the Census Bureau made the forms available in stores and malls, in civic or community centers, in schools, and in other locations frequented by the public. A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available for those who wished to respond to the census by telephone. People also had the option to respond to the short form via the Internet.

Multiple languages. In 2000, as in all prior decennial censuses, questionnaires were in English (the Census Bureau has made Spanish-language questionnaires available in the past). However, for the first time in a decennial census, households had the option to request and receive questionnaires in five other languages (Spanish, Chinese, Korean, Tagalog, and Vietnamese). In addition, questionnaire assistance booklets were available in 49 languages.

3. Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback

In Census 2000, the questionnaire mailout/mailback system was the primary means of census-taking, as it has been since 1970. The short form was delivered to approximately 83 percent of all housing units. The short form asked only the basic population and housing questions, while the long form included additional questions on the characteristics of each person and of the housing unit. The long form was delivered to a sample of approximately 17 percent of all housing units.

USPS letter carriers delivered questionnaires to the vast majority of housing units that had city-style addresses. In areas without such addresses, enumerators hand delivered addressed census questionnaires to each housing unit. In very remote or sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited each housing unit and picked up or completed unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously delivered to each unit.

4. Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households

During a decennial census, the Census Bureau not only counts people living in houses and apartments, but also must count people who live in group quarters and other nontraditional housing units, as well as people with no usual residence. These units include nursing homes, group homes, college dormitories, migrant and seasonal farm worker camps, military barracks or installations, American Indian reservations, and remote areas in Alaska.

Some of the methods that were used for these special populations are listed below:

- The Census Bureau designed an operation for Census 2000 called Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) to improve the count of individuals who might not be included through standard enumeration methods. The SBE operation was conducted in selected service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens, and at targeted outdoor locations.

- Another special operation counted highly transient individuals living at recreational vehicle campgrounds and parks, commercial or public campgrounds, marinas, and even workers' quarters at fairs and carnivals.

- The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodologies for American Indian reservations.

- Remote areas of Alaska, often accessible only by small airplanes, snowmobiles, four wheel-drive vehicles, or dogsleds, were enumerated beginning in mid-February. This special timing permitted travel to these areas while conditions are most favorable.

- The Census Bureau worked with the Department of Defense and the U.S. Coast Guard to count individuals living on military installations, and with the U.S. Maritime Administration to identify maritime vessels for enumeration.

5. Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements

The census is the only data gathering effort that collects the same information from enough people to get comparable data for every geographic area in the United States. The Census Bureau has used the long form on a sample basis since 1940 to collect more data, while reducing overall respondent burden. The Census 2000 long form asked questions addressing the same 7 subjects that appeared on the short form, plus an additional 27 subjects which were either specifically required by law to be included in the census or were required in order to implement other federal programs.

6. Retrieving and Processing the Data From the Returned Forms

The Census Bureau contracted with the private sector to secure the best available data capture technology. This technology allowed the Census Bureau to control, manage, and process Census 2000 data more efficiently.

The Census 2000 Data Capture System has been a complex network of operational controls and processing routines. The Census Bureau recorded a full electronic image of many of the questionnaires, sorted mail-return questionnaires automatically, used optical mark recognition for all check-box items, and used optical character recognition to capture write-in character based data items. The system allowed the Census Bureau to reduce the logistical burdens associated with handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Once forms were checked in, prepared, and scanned, all subsequent operations were accomplished using the electronic image and data capture.

7. Matching and Unduplication

One of the main goals of Census 2000 was to make it simpler for people to be counted by having census forms available in public locations and providing multiple language translations. Responses also were accepted over the telephone and, for the short form only, on the Internet. These options made it easier for everyone to be counted, but increased the possibility of multiple responses for a given person and household. Advances in computer technology in the areas of computer storage, retrieval, and matching, along with image capture and recognition, gave the Census Bureau the flexibility to provide multiple response options without incurring undue risk to

the accuracy of the resulting census data. Unduplication of multiple responses in past censuses required massive clerical operations. Modern technology allowed the Census Bureau to spot and eliminate multiple responses from the same household.

8. Geographic Database Development - TIGER

The Census Bureau's TIGER (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) system provided the geographic structure for the control of the data collection, tabulation, and dissemination operations for Census 2000. The TIGER system links each living quarter to a spatial location, each location to a specific geographic area, and each geographic area to the correct name or number and attributes. The database constantly changes; for example, when new streets are built and the names and address ranges of existing streets change. To ensure that the TIGER database is complete and correct, the Census Bureau works with other federal agencies; state, local and tribal governments; and other public and private groups to update both its inventory of geographic features and its depiction of the boundaries, names, and attributes of the various geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates data.

The Census Bureau obtains updates to the features in the TIGER system, including associated address ranges, from its various address list improvement activities, from partnership efforts like the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, from digital files provided by some local and tribal governments, and from local and tribal governments in response to a preview of the census map of their jurisdictions.

As a part of updating the TIGER system, the Census Bureau conducted boundary surveys in 1998 and 1999 to determine the boundaries that were in effect on January 1, 2000, which were the official Census 2000 boundaries for functioning governments. The Census Bureau also relied on other programs to update the TIGER boundaries data, including a program that allowed local or tribal officials to review proposed Census 2000 boundaries a program that allowed local and tribal participants the opportunity to delineate Census 2000 participant statistical areas (block groups, census county divisions, census designated places, and census tracts) and additional programs that offered participants the opportunity to identify other areas for which the Census Bureau would tabulate data (for example, traffic analysis zones).

9. Field Offices and Staffing

The Census Bureau opened a national network of temporary offices from which employees collected and processed the data for Census 2000. Establishing the office network required, for most offices, the leasing of office space, purchasing furniture and equipment, purchasing and installing computer hardware and software, and establishing voice and data line connections. The plan for the office structure included:

- **12 Regional Census Centers (RCCs).** Through a network of Census Field Offices, the RCCs managed all census field data collections operations, address listings, and address list enhancement for city-style address areas; coordinated the LUCA program; produced maps; updated TIGER; worked with local participants in the Public Law 94 171 Redistricting Data Program; and recruited temporary staff.

- **402 Census Field Offices (CFOs).** Opened in September 1998, these offices helped with address listing; conducted local recruiting; and performed clerical review of completed field address listing work.

- **520 Local Census Offices (LCOs).** These offices produced enumerator maps and assignments; conducted local recruiting; conducted outreach and promotion; conducted group quarters and service-based enumeration activities; conducted update/leave and list/enumerate operations; conducted nonresponse follow-up, coverage improvement follow-up, and address verifications; and performed the block canvass operations.

- **3 New Data Capture Centers (DCCs).** These centers checked in mail returns, prepared questionnaires, and conducted data capture.

- **1 National Processing Center (NPC).** In addition to performing the functions of a Data Processing Center, it processed address listing data and performed coding of questionnaire data.

To conduct a successful Census 2000, the Census Bureau recruited and tested hundreds of thousands of applicants for a wide range of positions, such as local census office managers, enumerators, partnership specialists, media specialists, and clerks. This required an extraordinary recruiting effort throughout the country. Every job applicant was required to pass a written test and was screened for criminal history. Applicants selected for employment had to take an oath of office and sign an affidavit agreeing not to disclose census information.

Many factors converged to present the Census Bureau with unprecedented challenges in hiring, retraining, and training the necessary employees for Census 2000. To address this challenge, the Census Bureau implemented several new approaches:

- Innovative methods of setting pay and incentives.

- Expanding the potential labor force by working with other federal agencies and state agencies to reduce barriers presented by various income transfer programs, and encouraging recipients of these programs to work for the Census Bureau. Consistent with these efforts, the Census Bureau hired more welfare-to-work employees than any other federal agency.

- Earlier and expanded training for enumerators.

10. Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy

To ensure that the Census Bureau obtained a completed questionnaire from every household, or as close to that as possible, the Census Bureau developed a ten-part, integrated enumeration strategy.

- The first part of this strategy ensured that a questionnaire was delivered to every housing unit, by one of three data collection methods:

  - **Mailout/mailback.** U.S. Postal Service delivered questionnaires to every "city style" housing unit with a street name and house number.

  - **Update/leave.** Census enumerators delivered questionnaires to housing units without street names and house numbers to be mailed back, mainly in rural areas, and corrected and updated the address list and maps for any additions or errors.

  - **List/enumerate.** In remote and sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited every housing unit and completed the enumeration as delivered.

- The second part of this strategy provided people with assistance, as needed, to complete and return their questionnaires.

  - **Telephone questionnaire assistance (TQA).** The Census Bureau operated a toll-free TQA system, in English, Spanish, and several other languages, providing automated touch-tone answers to common questions, personal operator answers to those requesting it, and special service for the hearing impaired to assist them in completing a short form. Callers also could request a questionnaire.

  - **Internet.** Respondents were able to access an Internet Web site to both receive assistance and, for short forms, submit their responses.

  - **Questionnaire assistance centers.** The Census Bureau opened Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in convenient locations to assist respondents with filling out questionnaires in person. Bilingual staff was available in these centers.

  - **Questionnaire assistance guides.** Questionnaire Assistance Guides were available in 49 languages.

- The third part of this strategy provided a means for people who believed they had not received a questionnaire or were not included on one. Part of this operation was targeted to members of historically undercounted groups. The major element of this operation was the distribution of "Be Counted Questionnaires." The Census Bureau distributed these questionnaires at public locations, such as Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and some public and private facilities, staffed with bilingual competencies when appropriate. These forms were available in English, Spanish, Korean, Chinese, Vietnamese, and Tagalog.

- The fourth part of this strategy was designed to enumerate people who did not live in traditional housing units, including group quarters situations, such as nursing homes and college dormitories; people living in migrant farm worker camps, on boats, on military installations; and federal employees living overseas. This part of the strategy was expanded further because the Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal results indicated that, compared to 1990, many more people did not live in traditional housing units.

  - **Group quarters enumeration.** This operation identified the location of all group living quarters and made advance visits to each group quarter. Census staff listed all residents in April 2000 and distributed questionnaire packets.

  - **Transient night operation.** Transient Night enumerated people living a mobile lifestyle by visiting and interviewing people at racetracks, commercial or public campgrounds and those for recreational vehicles, fairs and carnivals, and marinas.

  - **Remote Alaska enumeration.** This operation sent out enumerators to deliver and complete questionnaires for people living in outlying or remote settlements in Alaska.

  - **Domestic military/maritime enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and U.S. Coast Guard, identified living quarters and housing units on military installations and ships assigned to a U.S. home port and used appropriate enumeration methods.

  - **Overseas enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and other departments, counted federal employees assigned overseas (including members of the armed forces) and their dependents, for apportionment purposes.

- The fifth part of this strategy targeted people with no usual residence or address. This operation was conducted at selective service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens and non-sheltered outdoor locations.

- The sixth part of this strategy deployed special data collection methods to improve cooperation and enumeration in certain hard-to-enumerate areas.

  - Regional Census Centers used the planning database and their knowledge of local conditions to identify appropriate areas for targeted methods. A team of enumerators then went to targeted areas, such as areas with high concentrations of multiunit buildings, safety concerns or low enumerator production rates, and conducted team enumerations.

  - Mail response rates and maps were available to local and tribal officials so they could work with Census Bureau staff to identify low-response areas and implement additional outreach and publicity efforts and targeted enumeration efforts.

  - In partnership with local and tribal governments and community-based organizations, local census offices established Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in locations, such as community centers and large apartment buildings, to provide assistance in English, Spanish, and other and foreign languages.

  - The Be Counted Program made unaddressed questionnaires available in the Walk-In Assistance Centers and other locations.

  - Letters were mailed to managers of large multiunit structures and gated communities informing them of upcoming census operations.

  - In preidentified census blocks, census enumerators canvassed the blocks, updated the address list, and delivered and completed census questionnaires for all housing units.

  - In preidentified blocks originally classified as "Mailout/Mailback" areas, enumerators delivered the questionnaire and updated the address list (Urban Update/Leave).

- The seventh part of this strategy, coverage-edit and telephone follow-up, reviewed completed questionnaires for potential missing, incomplete, or inconsistent data.

- **Coverage edit.** The Census Bureau checked completed questionnaires for discrepancies between the number of persons reported and the number of persons for whom information was provided, forms returned where population count was blank, and forms for certain households that contained complex living arrangements.

- **Follow-up.** Telephone clerks contacted and reinterviewed the households with discrepancies identified after mail returns were data captured; field staff resolved discrepancies found on enumerator returned questionnaires.

- **Content edit.** Computer operations identified missing or incomplete responses to population or housing units and used statistical imputation to complete the information.

- The eighth part of this strategy, nonresponse follow-up (NRFU), was the effort to secure a response in Census 2000 from every housing unit and resident. One hundred percent of nonresponding households were followed up.

  - In the initial period, the Census Bureau used reminder publicity urging people to return their questionnaires.

  - Following the period of mail response, nonresponding households were identified and listed.

  - Enumerators visited all nonresponding addresses to obtain a completed questionnaire for each household.

  - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators also followed up 100 percent of housing units identified as nonexistent or vacant by the U.S. Postal Service.

  - In update/leave areas, enumerators followed up 100 percent of housing units where the Census Bureau was unable to deliver questionnaires.

  - The Census Bureau conducted quality assurance checks of NRFU to ensure the completeness and accuracy of the operations.

- The ninth part of strategy involved additional operations to improve the coverage of Census 2000.

  - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which questionnaires were returned in NRFU reporting the housing unit as vacant or delete and which were not initially identified by the U.S. Postal Service as undeliverable as addressed.

  - In update/leave areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which a questionnaire was returned as vacant or nonexistent in NRFU, but the questionnaire was not returned as undeliverable during the update/leave operation.

  - In both mailout/mailback and update/leave areas, mail returns checked in but not data captured were rechecked and, if necessary, revisited.

- The tenth part of this strategy was unduplication, which involved reviewing and selecting person information when more than one questionnaire data set was reported for a single address. Dress Rehearsal results showed that the multiple ways in which people could respond to the census increased the possibility of more than one response being submitted for a given person or household. Automated matching technologies allowed the Census Bureau to resolve situations where more than one form was received for an address.

11. Special Populations

American Indian and Alaska Native Areas and Hawaiian Home Lands

The Census Bureau based its strategy for enumerating the populations in the American Indian and Alaska Native Areas (AIANAs) and Hawaiian home lands on building partnerships for:

- **Address list development.** The Census Bureau used U.S. Postal Service's Delivery Sequence Files in AIANAs and Hawaiian home lands where there were city-style addresses. In other areas, the Census enumerators used the "update/leave" method where a form is left with the respondent for return by mail. In more remote areas, the census enumerator actually delivered the

form and conducted the census interview all in one visit. Tribal governments had an opportunity to participate in the LUCA program. The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodology for each area.

- **Geographic programs.**   There were many programs available to review and define geographic areas (see Appendix A for more details).

- **Marketing.**   Census Bureau staff and tribal liaisons compiled lists of available media for paid advertising and promotion. The Census Bureau also enlisted the help of tribal liaisons and locally established "Complete Count Committees" to assist with promotional activities.

- **Field operations.**   The Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to assist in all levels of field operations, including training local staff in cultural awareness, assisting in recruiting efforts, and identifying locations for census questionnaire assistance centers.

- **Data dissemination.**   While most data were processed in the same way as data for rest of the nation, the Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to meet their data needs.

Puerto Rico

 The Census 2000 operations in Puerto Rico were comparable to activities in the 50 states and the District of Columbia. The Census Bureau worked in partnership with the government of Puerto Rico to ensure that Census 2000 data met the federal legal requirements.

- **Build partnerships at every stage of the process.**   The Census Bureau entered a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of Puerto Rico which outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the government of Puerto Rico, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of Puerto Rico. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was conducted in Puerto Rico to build awareness of the census and boost participation. Address list development allowed Puerto Rico to participate in the LUCA program.

- **Census questionnaires.**   Census questionnaires were readily available in Spanish and also in English, if requested. In Puerto Rico, only update/leave method was used to distribute questionnaires. However, questionnaires also were placed in Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and other locations identified through consultation with local partners.

- **Use of technology.**   The Census Bureau made use of the same technological advances that were used in the United States. Many operations performed clerically in 1990 were automated. Data users have access to Census 2000 data products through the Internet using the American FactFinder (AFF) system. The AFF offers a separate user interface utilizing the Spanish language for Census 2000 Puerto Rico data.

- **Special techniques to improve coverage.**   The update/leave methodology for census data collection was used for the first time in Puerto Rico. Census enumerators updated the Master Address File for Puerto Rico while delivering questionnaires. Respondents had the opportunity to complete the census questionnaires and return them by mail.

Island Areas

 The Census Bureau conducted the Census 2000 operations in American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands (collectively referred to as the "Island Areas") in partnerships with the government of each area. These partnerships ensured that Census 2000 data met federal legal requirements, as well as the specific needs of each area. The Census 2000 operations in the Island Areas were built around the following:

- **Data collection.**   Data collection in the Island Areas used the list/enumerate method. This decision was based on recommendations from Island Area representatives and an analysis of the various data collection methodologies. Unlike stateside list/enumerate procedures, the Census Bureau delivered Advance Census Reports before the list/enumerate operation and asked respondents to complete the form and hold it for enumerator to pick up.

Data Collection and Processing Procedures

- **Build partnerships at every stage of the process.** The Census Bureau developed and signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of each Island Area that outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the governments of the Island Areas, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of each Island Area. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was developed for each Island Area to build awareness of the census and boost participation.

- **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires and other forms were readily available to respondents in convenient locations identified through consultation with local partners.

- **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made greater use of the telephone to provide assistance to respondents with questions about Census 2000. Data users have access to Census 2000 data and products through the Internet using the American FactFinder system.

12. Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing

Using dedicated links and other secure lines, the Census 2000 telecommunications network linked all census offices including: Census Headquarters in Suitland, Maryland, the 520 Local Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Centers, the Puerto Rico Area Office, the Maryland Computer Center in Bowie, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana, and the three contracted Data Capture Centers (Phoenix, AZ, Pomona, CA, and Essex, MD). The Census Bureau also established communication links with planned commercial telephone centers to assist with the Telephone Questionnaire Assistance program and the coverage edit follow-up program.

The use of electronic imaging reduced the logistical and staffing requirements of handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Some components of data capture were performed by private-sector partners. The Census Bureau used commercially available advanced hardware and software rather than limiting itself to creating in-house solutions.

The most significant features of the Data Capture System included (1) work divided among four centers, (2) full electronic imaging and processing of questionnaires, (3) automated sorting of mailed responses, (4) optical mark recognition for check-box data, (5) optical character recognition for write-in data with automated processes to resolve difficult cases, and (6) quality assurance checks.

13. Quality Assurance

To detect, correct, and minimize performance errors in critical census operations, the Census Bureau developed individual quality assurance plans for all activities that could contribute to errors in outcome, such as misprinted census forms, inaccurate maps or address lists, faulty intelligent character recognition, inadequate training of enumerators, and miskeyed entries.

14. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998

A good dress rehearsal is crucial to a successful census, and the key to any dress rehearsal is making it as much like the actual event as possible. The Census Bureau conducted Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in three sites: Sacramento, California; Columbia, South Carolina along with 11 surrounding counties in north central South Carolina; and the Menominee American Indian Reservation in northeastern Wisconsin.

Since the summer of 1996, the Census Bureau worked closely with local officials and community-based organizations in each of the three sites to plan and build the various infrastructures needed to ensure a successful dress rehearsal. These joint activities included refining the geographic database, building and refining the address list, and working with community and tribal organizations to plan effective outreach and promotion efforts. Also, the Census Bureau recruited staff in all three sites to complete address list development and verification.

The dress rehearsal allowed for a thorough demonstration of the most critical procedures for Census 2000. These procedures included address list development; marketing and promotion; and data collection, processing, and tabulation. The dress rehearsal plan also demonstrated the use of statistical sampling in four major census operations: nonresponse follow-up, housing units designated as undeliverable as addressed by the U.S. Postal Service, integrated coverage measurement (ICM), and the long form survey.

15. Data Dissemination Through the Internet

The census provides a wealth of data that researchers, businesses, and government agencies are eager to use. Taking advantage of modern computer and Internet capabilities, the Census Bureau planned to make data from Census 2000 more readily available than any previous decennial census data. The Census 2000 data are tabulated using the Data Products Production (DPP) system and disseminated using the American FactFinder (AFF) system on the Internet, in addition to CD-ROMs and DVDs. The AFF provides an interactive electronic system to allow data users to access data products, documents, and online help, as well as to build custom data products.

The Census Bureau solicited the advice and recommendations of data users throughout the planning, design, and testing stages of the AFF system (initially known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)). The system is accessible to the widest possible array of users through the Internet and all available intermediaries, including the nearly 1,800 data centers and affiliates, the 1,400 Federal Depository libraries and other libraries, universities, and private organizations. It also allows users to create customized products, such as tables, charts, graphs, and maps for census geographic areas of their choice, and access metadata that provide documentation and explanatory information for data subjects and geographic areas.

16. Evaluation and Preparation for 2010

After the completion of Census 2000, the Census Bureau plans to conduct a variety of post census evaluation studies, as it has after all the previous censuses. These studies will help data users, both within and outside the Census Bureau, to assess the data and plan for the 2010 Census. The evaluation studies generally rely on demographic analysis, statistical methods, and ethnographic analyses.

GLOSSARY

100-Percent Data

Information based on a limited number of basic population and housing questions collected from both the short form and the long form for every inhabitant and housing unit in the United States.

100-Percent Edited Detail File (HEDF)

Files composed of individual records of information on people and housing units for the 100-percent census data items from the census questionnaires. Estimation is included in these files. These files are used for tabulation purposes and are not released to the public.

Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.)

The Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) is a survey designed to measure the undercount/overcount of the census. The A.C.E. was designed to assess the size and characteristics of the population missed or double-counted in Census 2000, similar to the originally planned Integrated Coverage Measurement (ICM) Survey.

Advance Notice Letter/Reminder Card (ANL/RC)

These are part of the questionnaire mailing strategy. In every area except list/enumerate, the Census Bureau sends an advance notice letter to every mailout address to alert households that the census form will be sent to them soon. Reminder Card is a postcard that is sent to addresses on the decennial Master Address File (see definition below) to remind respondents to return their census questionnaires or to thank them if they already have. All addresses in mailout/mailback areas receive a postcard. The Census Bureau also mails these postcards to postal patrons in update/leave areas.

American FactFinder

An electronic system for access and dissemination of Census Bureau data. The system is available through the Internet and offers prepackaged data products and the ability to build custom products. The system serves as the vehicle for accessing and disseminating data from Census 2000 (as well as economic censuses and the American Community Survey). The system was formerly known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS).

Apportionment

Apportionment is the process of dividing up the 435 memberships, or seats, in the House of Representatives among the 50 states. The Census Bureau has a dual responsibility in this connection. It conducts the census at 10-year intervals. At the conclusion of each census, the Census Bureau uses the results for calculating the number of House memberships each state is entitled to have. The latter process is the initial use of the basic results of each census.

Be Counted Enumeration and Be Counted Form

The Be Counted enumeration procedure targets areas that are traditionally undercounted. Unaddressed census questionnaires (Be Counted forms) are placed at selected sites where people who believe they were not counted can pick them up, complete them, and mail them to the Census Bureau. The sites are in targeted areas that local governments and community groups, in conjunction with the Census Bureau, identify as traditionally undercounted.

Census 2000 Publicity Office (C2PO)

An office at the Census Bureau which developed, implemented, and coordinated an integrated marketing program for Census 2000, including paid advertising, direct mail, public relations, partnerships, and local outreach.

Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994

See Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS) below.

Census Edited File (CEF)

This file contains the 100-percent edited characteristics/records for all households and people in the census. The edits include consistency edits and imputation for items or persons where the data are insufficient. See descriptions for 100-percent data and census unedited file.

Census Information Center (CIC)

The Census Information Center Program (CIC) is the community-based component of the Census Bureau's data dissemination network. While census data are readily available on CD-ROM, the Census Bureau's Web site on the Internet, in its 12 Regional Offices, 1,400 Federal Depository Libraries, and 1,800 state and local government agencies participating in the State Data Center Program, the CICs provide access to local communities that might not have access through these traditional channels. CIC's goal is to provide efficient access to Census Bureau data and data products to organizations representing populations that have been traditionally undercounted in censuses and surveys.

Census Unedited File (CUF)

A file created by merging the control file for the decennial master address file with the decennial response file of unedited data after the primary selection algorithm has been applied. This file contains the final housing unit and person counts. It is used to generate apportionment data as well as related "raw" or unedited census data.

Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI)

A method of data collection consisting of the interviewer asking questions displayed on a laptop computer screen and entering the answers directly into the computer.

Computer-Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI)

A method of data collection using telephone interviews in which the questions to be asked are displayed on a computer screen and responses are entered directly into the computer.

Confidentiality

The guarantee made by law (Title 13, United States Code) to individuals who provide census information regarding nondisclosure of that information to others.

Confidentiality Edit

The name for the Census 2000 disclosure avoidance procedure.

Coverage Edit/Coverage Edit Follow-up (CEFU)

An edit performed on the mailback census response universe. Census staff make telephone calls to resolve forms that are incomplete or have other coverage discrepancies, such as a difference between the number of people reported in that household and the number of people for whom census information was provided on the form. This edit includes the large household follow-up.

Coverage Improvement Follow-up (CIFU)

A procedure for the traditional census in which housing units with conflicting status information are followed up.

Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)

The system is now known as the American FactFinder (AFF).

Data Capture Center (DCC)

A decentralized facility that checks in questionnaires returned by mail, creates images of all questionnaire pages, and converts data to computer readable format. The DCCs also perform other computer processing activities, including automated questionnaire edits, work flow management, and data storage. There is one permanent DCC, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana. For Census 2000, the Census Bureau set up three temporary DCCs. The temporary facilities were provided and operated by a private contractor through the Data Capture Services contract.

Data Capture System 2000 (DCS 2000)

The DCS 2000 is a data capture system that is used to capture information from census forms. For Census 2000, this system processed more than 150 million incoming forms, digitally captured and processed billions of bits of information on the forms, converted automatically the image of the form to text-based data, and edited/repaired data that the system was unable to decipher automatically.

Decennial Census

The census of population and housing, taken by the Census Bureau in years ending in 0 (zero). Article I of the Constitution requires that a census be taken every 10 years for the purpose of reapportioning the U.S. House of Representatives.

Decennial Master Address File (DMAF)

The decennial version of the Master Address File has features for controlling and tracking the long- and short-term operations and programs of the Census 2000. The DMAF contains the processing status information to support document mailouts; data capture progress control, tracking, and reporting; and field enumeration processes (notably follow-ups). The DMAF is limited to addresses that the Census Bureau has successfully linked to the TIGER database. See Master Address File.

Decennial Response File (DRF)

Contains every response to the census from all sources. The primary selection algorithm is applied to this file to unduplicate people between multiple returns for a housing unit and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. The DRF is then combined with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file (CUF).

Delivery Sequence File (DSF)

A computerized file containing all delivery point addresses serviced by the U.S. Postal Service (USPS). The USPS updates the DSF continuously as its letter carriers identify addresses for new delivery points or changes in the status of existing addresses.

Demographic Analysis (DA)

A method the Census Bureau uses to measure coverage at the national level. It differs from survey coverage estimates, such as Post-Enumeration Survey, Integrated Coverage Measurement, or Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation, in that it does not rely on case-by-case matching of census records. To produce an estimate of the total population, DA relies on administrative records to provide estimates of births, deaths, immigration, and emigration. DA provides estimates on the national level only.

Derived Measures

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are normally indicated as 0.

Disclosure Avoidance (DA)

Statistical methods used in the tabulation of data prior to releasing data products to ensure the confidentiality of responses.

Dual-System Estimation (DSE)

The estimation methodology used for the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). This operation uses a geographic sample of block clusters to find people missed by the census or A.C.E. and any errors from the census. The information is then processed using computer matching, clerical matching, and field follow-up to resolve discrepancies.

Family

A group of two or more people who reside together and who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption.

Geocoding

A code assigned to identify a geographic entity; to assign an address (such as housing unit, business, industry, farm) to the full set of geographic code(s) applicable to the location of that address on the surface of Earth.

Group Quarters

A facility where people live that is not a typical household-type living arrangement. The Census Bureau classifies all individuals not living in households as living in group quarters. There are two types of group quarters institutional (for example, correctional facilities, nursing homes, and mental hospitals) and noninstitutional (for example, college dormitories, military bases and ships, hotels, motels, rooming houses, group homes, missions, shelters, and flophouses).

Heterogeneity

Heterogeneity occurs when blocks of housing units assigned to sampling strata or groupings are not similar in terms of the likelihood of being included or missed by the census. Heterogeneity creates difficulty for the small area estimation process because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that sampling poststratum, even through some of them do not actually have the coverage characteristics.

Homogeneity

The assumption of homogeneity expects that all people in a particular sampling stratum or grouping will be very much alike in terms of their likelihood of being included or missed by the census. The grouping of people in a particular stratum is called poststratum, such as all White,

non-Hispanic male renters ages 18-22 in a rural area. A lack of homogeneity in a particular sample block is not an error, but it does create difficulty for the small area estimation process. This happens because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that poststratum, even though some of them do not exhibit the same coverage characteristics.

Household

Household refers to all of the people who occupy a housing unit.

Housing Unit

A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home or trailer, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied as a separate living quarters, or if vacant, intended for occupancy as a separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

Imputation

When information is missing or inconsistent, the Census Bureau uses a method called imputation to assign values. Imputation relies on the statistical principle of "homogeneity," or the tendency of households within a small geographic area to be similar in most characteristics. For example, the value of "rented" is likely to be imputed for a housing unit not reporting on owner/renter status in a neighborhood with multiunits or apartments where other respondents reported "rented" on the census questionnaire. In past censuses, when the occupancy status or the number of residents was not known for a housing unit, this information was imputed.

Internet Questionnaire Assistance (IQA) An operation which allows respondents to use the Census Bureau's Internet site to (1) ask questions and receive answers about the census form, job opportunities, or the purpose of the census and (2) provide responses to the short form.

Interpolation Interpolation frequently is used in calculating medians or quartiles based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. Pareto interpolation is an alternative to linear interpolation. In Pareto interpolation, the median is derived by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category. It is used by the Census Bureau in calculating median income within intervals wider than $2,500.

List/Enumerate

A method of data collection in which temporary field staff, called enumerators, list each residential address, spot the location of each on a census map, and interview the residents of the household during a single visit. This completes the census address list for these areas and provides the information needed to update the TIGER database and Master Address File (see definitions below).

Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA)

A Census 2000 program, established in response to requirements of P. L. 103-430. It provided an opportunity for state, local, and tribal governments to review and update individual address information in the Master Address File and associated geographic information in the TIGER database before using the addresses for questionnaire delivery. This improved the completeness and accuracy of both computer files and the census.

Long Form

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately one in six households, contains all questions on the short form, as well as additional detailed questions relating to the social, economic, and housing characteristics of each individual and household. Information derived from the long form is referred to as sample data and is tabulated for geographic entities as small as the block group level.

Mailout/Mailback (MO/MB)

A method of data collection in which the U.S. Postal Service delivers addressed questionnaires to residents who are asked to complete and mail back the questionnaire to the appropriate Census Bureau office. This method is used for more than 80 percent of all households (usually with city-style addresses).

Master Address File (MAF)

A computer file based on a combination of the addresses in the 1990 census address file and current versions, supplemented by address information provided by state, local, and tribal governments. The MAF is continually updated to provide a basis for creating the Census 2000 address list, the address list for the American Community Survey, and the address list for the Census Bureau's other demographic surveys.

Metadata

Information about the content, quality, condition, and other characteristics of data.

Microdata

Nonaggregated data about the units sampled. For surveys of individuals, microdata contain records for each individual interviewed; for surveys of organizations, the microdata contain records for each organization.

Nongovernment Organization

The partnerships developed during Census 2000 planning include national and local organizations and community groups that are not governmental entities.

Nonresponse Follow-up

A census follow-up operation in which temporary field staff, known as enumerators, visit addresses from which no response was received.

Nonsampling Error

Errors that occur during the measuring or data collection process. Nonsampling errors can be the most serious types of errors because they yield biased results when most of the errors distort the results in the same direction. Unfortunately, the full extent of nonsampling error is unknown. Decennial censuses traditionally have experienced nonsampling errors, most notably undercount, resulting from people being missed in the enumeration processes.

Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to "read" human handwriting.

Optical Mark Recognition (OMR)

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to scan a page, recognize the presence of marks in predesignated areas, and assign a value to the mark depending on its specific location and intensity on a page.

Poststratum

Information about the current occupants of each housing unit in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey found during the A.C.E. interview is used to form groupings called "poststrata." This information, including the age of respondent, current owner/renter status, etc., is used to form homogeneous groupings and improve the estimation process. By contrast, the initial A.C.E. strata are formed using aggregate information about each block as of the 1990 census.

Primary Selection Algorithm (PSA)

Computer program applied to the decennial response file (DRF) to eliminate duplicate responses and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. After this procedure, the DRF is merged with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file.

Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS)

A program providing all governmental units and regional and metropolitan agencies the opportunity to submit lists of individual addresses for their community to the Census Bureau for use in building the MAF. Ongoing submissions and feedback between the Census Bureau and local governments on this program, enabled by the Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-430) help ensure the completeness and accuracy of the Master Address File and the TIGER database.

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171, enacted in 1975, directs the Census Bureau to make special preparations to provide redistricting data needed by the 50 states. Within a year following Census Day, the Census Bureau must send the data agreed upon to redraw districts for the state legislature to each state's governor and majority and minority legislative leaders.

To meet this legal requirement, the Census Bureau set up a voluntary program that enables participating states to receive data for voting districts (e.g., election precincts, wards, state house, and senate districts) in addition to standard census geographic areas, such as counties, cities, census tracts, and blocks.

Public Law (P.L.) 103-430

Public Law (P.L.) 103-430, enacted in 1994, amends Title 13, United States Code, to allow designated local and tribal officials access to the address information in the Master Address File to verify its accuracy and completeness. This law also requires the U.S. Postal Service to provide its address information to the Census Bureau to improve the Master Address File.

Public Law (P.L.) 105-119

Public Law (P.L.) 105-119, enacted in 1997, directs the Census Bureau to make publicly available a second version of Census 2000 data that does not include the corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). The format, timing, geographic levels, and price of the P.L. 94-171 and these data are identical.

Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)

An area that defines the extent of territory for which the Census Bureau tabulates public use microdata sample (PUMS) data.

Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS)

Hierarchical files containing small samples (5% and 1%) of individual records from the census long form showing characteristics of the housing units and people included on those forms.

Quality Assurance (QA)

Quality assurance represents a broad philosophy and specific procedures that are designed to build quality into the system, constantly improve the system, and integrate responsibility for quality with production.

Questionnaire Mailing Strategy

For Census 2000, an advance notice letter, a questionnaire, and a reminder/thank you postcard were sent to every mailout address.

Reapportionment

The redistribution of seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among several states on the basis of the most recent decennial census as required by Article 1, Section 2 of the Constitution. See apportionment and redistricting.

Redistricting

The process of revising the geographic boundaries of areas from which people elect representatives to the U.S. Congress, a state legislature, a county or city council, a school board, and the like to meet the legal requirement that such areas be as equal in population as possible following a census. See apportionment and reapportionment.

Sample Census Edited File (SCEF)

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. Processing for the SCEF includes merging the results of industry and occupation coding and place of work and migration coding, coding several other items, and weighting the long forms.

Sample Edited Detail File (SEDF)

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. The file is used for tabulation purposes only and is not released to the public.

Sampling Error

Errors that occur because only a part of the population is being contacted directly. With any sample, differences are likely to exist between the characteristics of the sampled population and the larger group from which the sample was chosen. However, sampling error, unlike nonsampling error, is readily measured.

Sampling Stratum

A sampling stratum, as used in the A.C.E., is a grouping or classification that has a similar set of characteristics, based on the 1990 census. For example, one might define a stratum as all blocks in large central cities with a 1990 census population that was 30 percent or more Black renters.

Scanner

Equipment used to capture images from documents for the purpose of entering the information into an electronic format. For Census 2000, scanners replaced some keying operations.

Seasonal/Recreational/Occasional Use

A housing unit held for occupancy only during limited portions of the year, such as a beach cottage, ski cabin, or time-share condominium.

Separate Living Quarters

Those living quarters in which the occupants live separately from any other individual in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

Service-Based Enumeration (SBE)

An operation designed to enumerate people at facilities where they might receive services, such as shelters, soup kitchens, healthcare facilities, and other selected locations. This operation targets the types of services that primarily serve people who have no usual residence.

Service Locations

Locations where clients are enumerated during the service-based enumeration operation, such as emergency or transitional shelters, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted nonsheltered outdoor locations.

Short Form

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately 5 of 6 households, that contains population questions related to household relationship, age, sex, relationship, race, Hispanic origin, and tenure (i.e., whether home is owned or rented). The questions contained on the short form also are asked, along with additional questions, on the long form.

Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire (SEQ)

A questionnaire that enumerators use for transient, or T-night, enumeration and when conducting the nonresponse follow-up after the decennial census.

Soup Kitchens

Includes soup kitchens, food lines, and programs distributing prepared breakfasts, lunches, or dinners. These programs may be organized as food service lines, bag or box lunches, or tables where people are seated, then served by program personnel. These programs may or may not have a place for clients to sit and eat the meal. These are service locations.

Special Place

An institution that includes facilities where people live or stay other than the usual house, apartment, or mobile home. Examples are colleges and universities, nursing homes, hospitals, and prisons. Often the facilities that house people are group quarters, but they may include standard houses or apartments as well.

Special Place Facility Questionnaire (SPFQ)

A questionnaire used to interview an official at a special place for the purpose of collecting/updating address information for the special place and any associated group quarters and housing units, determining the type of special place/group quarters, and collecting additional administrative information about each group quarters at the special place.

State Data Center (SDC)

A state agency or university facility identified by the governor of each state and state equivalent to participate in the Census Bureau's cooperative network for the dissemination of census data. SDCs also provide demographic data to local agencies participating in the Census Bureau's statistical areas programs and assist the Census Bureau in the delineation and identification of statistical areas.

Summary File (SF)

A series of census summary tabulations of 100-percent and sample population and housing data available for public use on CD-ROM and the Internet. In 1990, these files were available on computer tapes and, as a result, were known as summary tape files (STF).

Summary Table

A collection of one or more data elements that are classified into some logical structure either as dimensions or data points.

Tabulation Block

A physical block that does not have any legal or statistical boundaries passing through it; or each portion of a physical block after the Census Bureau recognizes any legal or statistical boundaries that pass through it.

Targeted Nonsheltered Outdoor Location (TNSOL)

A geographically identifiable outdoor location open to the elements where there is evidence that people might be living without paying and who also do not usually receive services at soup kitchens, shelters, and mobile food vans. These sites must have a specific location description that allows a census enumeration team to physically locate the site and excludes pay-for-use campgrounds, drop-in centers, post offices, hospital emergency rooms, and commercial sites (including all-night theaters and all-night diners).

Telephone Questionnaire Assistance (TQA)

A toll-free service that was provided by a commercial phone center to answer questions about Census 2000 and the Census 2000 questionnaire and to take interviews from people who prefer to be interviewed over the telephone.

Thematic Map

A map that reveals the geographic patterns in statistical data.

Title 13 (United States Code)

The law under which the Census Bureau operates and that guarantees the confidentiality of census information and establishes penalties for disclosing this information.

Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER)

A computer database that contains a digital representation of all census-required map features (streets, roads, rivers, railroads, lakes, and so forth), the related attributes for each (street names, address ranges, etc.), and the geographic identification codes for all entities used by the Census Bureau to tabulate data for the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The TIGER database records the interrelationships among these features, attributes, and geographic codes and provides a resource for the production of maps, entity headers for data tabulations, and automated assignment of addresses to a geographic location in a process known as "geocoding."

Transient Night (T-Night)/T-Night Enumeration (TNE)

A method of enumeration in which Census Bureau staff enumerate people at transient locations, such as campgrounds at race tracks, recreational vehicle campgrounds or parks, commercial or public campgrounds, fairs and carnivals, and marinas. Enumerators conduct a personal interview using Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire. No vacant units are generated by this operation.

Type of Enumeration Area (TEA)

A classification identifying how the Census Bureau takes the decennial census of a geographic area. Examples of TEAs include (1) the area inside the "blue line" - this is the mailout/mailback and urban update/leave operations area, (2) address listing areas, (3) list/enumerate areas, and (4) remote areas of Alaska.

Urban Update/Leave (UU/L)

Update/leave procedures are used in targeted urban areas where mail delivery may be a problem, such as an apartment building where the mail carrier may leave the forms in a common area. Enumerators deliver census questionnaires for residents to complete and mail back, update the address register, and update the census maps.

Usual Home Elsewhere (UHE)

A housing unit that is temporarily occupied by a person(s) who has a usual home elsewhere.

Usual Residence

The living quarters where a person spends more nights during a year than any other place.

Voting District (VTD)

Any of a variety of areas, such as election districts, precincts, legislative districts, or wards, established by states and local governments for voting purposes.

Whole Household Usual Home Elsewhere (WHUHE)

See Usual Home Elsewhere.

Appendix D.
Questionnaire

United States
Census 2000

U.S. Department of Commerce • Bureau of the Census

This is the official form for all the people at this address. It is quick and easy, and your answers are protected by law. Complete the Census and help your community get what it needs — today and in the future!

Start Here
Please use a black or blue pen.

1. How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2000?

Number of people

INCLUDE in this number:
- foster children, roomers, or housemates
- people staying here on April 1, 2000 who have no other permanent place to stay
- people living here most of the time while working, even if they have another place to live

DO NOT INCLUDE in this number:
- college students living away while attending college
- people in a correctional facility, nursing home, or mental hospital on April 1, 2000
- Armed Forces personnel living somewhere else
- people who live or stay at another place most of the time

2. Is this house, apartment, or mobile home — *Mark ☒ ONE box.*

- ☐ Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?
- ☐ Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?
- ☐ Rented for cash rent?
- ☐ Occupied without payment of cash rent?

3. Please answer the following questions for each person living in this house, apartment, or mobile home. Start with the name of one of the people living here who owns, is buying, or rents this house, apartment, or mobile home. If there is no such person, start with any adult living or staying here. We will refer to this person as Person 1.

What is this person's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name — MI

Form **D-1**

4. **What is Person 1's telephone number?** *We may call this person if we don't understand an answer.*

Area Code + Number

5. **What is Person 1's sex?** *Mark ☒ ONE box.*
- ☐ Male   ☐ Female

6. **What is Person 1's age and what is Person 1's date of birth?**

Age on April 1, 2000

Print numbers in boxes.

Month   Day   Year of birth

➔ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 7 and 8.**

7. **Is Person 1 Spanish/Hispanic/Latino?** *Mark ☒ the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.*
- ☐ **No,** not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- ☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
- ☐ Yes, Cuban
- ☐ Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↗

8. **What is Person 1's race?** *Mark ☒ one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.*
- ☐ White
- ☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
- ☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↗

- ☐ Asian Indian
- ☐ Japanese
- ☐ Native Hawaiian
- ☐ Chinese
- ☐ Korean
- ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro
- ☐ Filipino
- ☐ Vietnamese
- ☐ Samoan
- ☐ Other Asian — *Print race.* ↗
- ☐ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↗

- ☐ Some other race — *Print race.* ↗

➔ **If more people live here, continue with Person 2.**

Person 2

1. What is Person 2's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name   MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? *Mark X ONE box.*

- ☐ Husband/wife
- ☐ Natural-born son/daughter
- ☐ Adopted son/daughter
- ☐ Stepson/stepdaughter
- ☐ Brother/sister
- ☐ Father/mother
- ☐ Grandchild
- ☐ Parent-in-law
- ☐ Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- ☐ Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* →

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

- ☐ Roomer, boarder
- ☐ Housemate, roommate
- ☐ Unmarried partner
- ☐ Foster child
- ☐ Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? *Mark X ONE box.*

- ☐ Male   ☐ Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000   Month   Day   Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.**

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? *Mark X the* **"No"** *box if* **not** *Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.*

- ☐ **No,** not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- ☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
- ☐ Yes, Cuban
- ☐ Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↘

6. What is this person's race? *Mark X one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.*

- ☐ White
- ☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
- ☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

- ☐ Asian Indian   ☐ Japanese   ☐ Native Hawaiian
- ☐ Chinese   ☐ Korean   ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro
- ☐ Filipino   ☐ Vietnamese   ☐ Samoan
- ☐ Other Asian — *Print race.* ↘   ☐ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↘

- ☐ Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

→ **If more people live here, continue with Person 3.**

Person 3

1. What is Person 3's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name   MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? *Mark X ONE box.*

- ☐ Husband/wife
- ☐ Natural-born son/daughter
- ☐ Adopted son/daughter
- ☐ Stepson/stepdaughter
- ☐ Brother/sister
- ☐ Father/mother
- ☐ Grandchild
- ☐ Parent-in-law
- ☐ Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- ☐ Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* →

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

- ☐ Roomer, boarder
- ☐ Housemate, roommate
- ☐ Unmarried partner
- ☐ Foster child
- ☐ Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? *Mark X ONE box.*

- ☐ Male   ☐ Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000   Month   Day   Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.**

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? *Mark X the* **"No"** *box if* **not** *Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.*

- ☐ **No,** not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- ☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
- ☐ Yes, Cuban
- ☐ Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↘

6. What is this person's race? *Mark X one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.*

- ☐ White
- ☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
- ☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

- ☐ Asian Indian   ☐ Japanese   ☐ Native Hawaiian
- ☐ Chinese   ☐ Korean   ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro
- ☐ Filipino   ☐ Vietnamese   ☐ Samoan
- ☐ Other Asian — *Print race.* ↘   ☐ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↘

- ☐ Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

→ **If more people live here, continue with Person 4.**

Person 4

Information about children helps your community plan for child care, education, and recreation.

1. What is Person 4's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name · MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? *Mark* ☒ *ONE box.*

☐ Husband/wife
☐ Natural-born son/daughter
☐ Adopted son/daughter
☐ Stepson/stepdaughter
☐ Brother/sister
☐ Father/mother
☐ Grandchild
☐ Parent-in-law
☐ Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
☐ Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* →

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

☐ Roomer, boarder
☐ Housemate, roommate
☐ Unmarried partner
☐ Foster child
☐ Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? *Mark* ☒ *ONE box.*

☐ Male   ☐ Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000 · Month · Day · Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.**

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? *Mark* ☒ *the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.*

☐ **No,** not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
☐ Yes, Cuban
☐ Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↗

6. What is this person's race? *Mark* ☒ *one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.*

☐ White
☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↗

☐ Asian Indian   ☐ Japanese   ☐ Native Hawaiian
☐ Chinese   ☐ Korean   ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro
☐ Filipino   ☐ Vietnamese   ☐ Samoan
☐ Other Asian — *Print race.* ↗   ☐ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↗

☐ Some other race — *Print race.* ↗

→ **If more people live here, continue with Person 5.**

Person 5

Knowing about age, race, and sex helps your community better meet the needs of everyone.

1. What is Person 5's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name · MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? *Mark* ☒ *ONE box.*

☐ Husband/wife
☐ Natural-born son/daughter
☐ Adopted son/daughter
☐ Stepson/stepdaughter
☐ Brother/sister
☐ Father/mother
☐ Grandchild
☐ Parent-in-law
☐ Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
☐ Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* →

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

☐ Roomer, boarder
☐ Housemate, roommate
☐ Unmarried partner
☐ Foster child
☐ Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? *Mark* ☒ *ONE box.*

☐ Male   ☐ Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000 · Month · Day · Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.**

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? *Mark* ☒ *the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.*

☐ **No,** not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
☐ Yes, Cuban
☐ Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↗

6. What is this person's race? *Mark* ☒ *one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.*

☐ White
☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↗

☐ Asian Indian   ☐ Japanese   ☐ Native Hawaiian
☐ Chinese   ☐ Korean   ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro
☐ Filipino   ☐ Vietnamese   ☐ Samoan
☐ Other Asian — *Print race.* ↗   ☐ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↗

☐ Some other race — *Print race.* ↗

→ **If more people live here, continue with Person 6.**

1042

Person 6

1. What is Person 6's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name   MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? *Mark* ☒ *ONE box.*

- ☐ Husband/wife
- ☐ Natural-born son/daughter
- ☐ Adopted son/daughter
- ☐ Stepson/stepdaughter
- ☐ Brother/sister
- ☐ Father/mother
- ☐ Grandchild
- ☐ Parent-in-law
- ☐ Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- ☐ Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* ➔

If NOT RELATED to Person 1:

- ☐ Roomer, boarder
- ☐ Housemate, roommate
- ☐ Unmarried partner
- ☐ Foster child
- ☐ Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? *Mark* ☒ *ONE box.*

- ☐ Male   ☐ Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000   Month   Day   Year of birth

➔ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.**

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? *Mark* ☒ *the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.*

- ☐ **No,** not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- ☐ Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
- ☐ Yes, Cuban
- ☐ Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↘

6. What is this person's race? *Mark* ☒ *one or more races* to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- ☐ White
- ☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
- ☐ American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

- ☐ Asian Indian
- ☐ Chinese
- ☐ Filipino
- ☐ Other Asian — *Print race.* ↘
- ☐ Japanese
- ☐ Korean
- ☐ Vietnamese
- ☐ Native Hawaiian
- ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro
- ☐ Samoan
- ☐ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↘

- ☐ Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

➔ **If more people live here, list their names on the back of this page in the spaces provided.**

Please turn to go to last page.

Persons 7 - 12

If you didn't have room to list everyone who lives in this house or apartment, please list the others below. *You may be contacted by the Census Bureau for the same information about these people.*

Person 7 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name   MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 8 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name   MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 9 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name   MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 10 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name   MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 11 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name   MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Person 12 — Last Name

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

First Name   MI

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

The Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take about 10 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Comments about the estimate should be directed to the Associate Director for Finance and Administration, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0856, Room 3104, Federal Building 3, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget.

Thank you for completing your official U.S. Census 2000 form.

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

A. JIC1	**B.** JIC2	**C.** JIC3	**D.** JIC4

If you need help completing this form, *call 1-800-471-9424 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.*

TDD – *Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call 1-800-582-8330 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.*

¿NECESITA AYUDA? *Si usted necesita ayuda para completar este cuestionario llame al 1-800-471-8642 entre las 8:00 a.m. y las 9:00 p.m., 7 días a la semana. La llamada telefónica es gratis.*

Appendix E.
Data Products and User Assistance

CENSUS 2000 DATA PRODUCTS

The decennial census yields a wealth of data which have virtually unlimited applications. Figure E–1 at the end of this chapter provides a complete list of Census 2000 data products.

Detailed results of Census 2000 will be contained in a series of five files that can be accessed through the Internet, and on CD-ROM or DVD. Several related electronic or print products include Demographic Profiles of most geographic areas; Quick Tables that allow users to choose from among approximately 50 table shells, then specify the geographic area and the universe or population subgroup (such as the African American or the Hispanic population); and approximately 30 Geographic Comparison Tables that will enable users to compare key data items across geographic areas. In addition, there will be three series of reports available in print and in Portable Document Format (PDF) on the Internet.

Internet. For access to all Census 2000 information, select American FactFinder on the Census Bureaus home page (www.census.gov). Generally, most data products are released first on the Internet, followed by subsequent releases in other media.

CD-ROM and DVD. Most Census 2000 tabulations and maps will be available on CDROMs and/or DVDs. Viewing software will be included on most CDs. CD-ROMs may be ordered by phone through the Census Bureaus Customer Services Center on 301-4574100, or by clicking on Catalog from the Census Bureaus home page. For more information on ordering options, access the product order form at http://www.census.gov/mp/www/rom/ordform1.html.

Printed reports. These reports will be sold through the U.S. Government Printing Office. Much of the information in these series will be available earlier in other data products.

Internet and CD-ROM/DVD

Note: The following release dates are preliminary and may be revised.

Census 2000 Redistricting Summary File (Public Law 94-171). The first Census 2000 data files to be released will be the information required for local redistricting. The data will include tabulations by 63 race categories, cross-tabulated by not Hispanic or Latino for the total population and the population 18 years old and over. Detailed tabulations will present data down to the block level and will be available through the Internet and two CD-ROM series (state and national files). One Quick Table and a Geographic Comparison Table will be based on this redistricting file.

The Public Law 94-171 numbers are expected to reflect corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation survey. To fulfill the requirements of Public Law 105-119 (enacted in July 1997), the Census Bureau also must have publicly available a second version of these data that does not include the statistical corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation. This file is titled *Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File.*

Planned release date: March 2001

Summary File 1 (SF1) presents counts and basic cross-tabulations of information collected from all people and housing units. This information includes age, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, and whether the residence is owned or rented. Data will be available down to the block level for many tabulations, but only to the census-tract level for others. Summaries will also be included for other geographic areas such as ZIP Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs™) and Congressional Districts.

Related products include Demographic Profiles that will give a snapshot of the geographic area, Quick Tables, Geographic Comparison Tables, and two printed report series, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1) and Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3).

Planned release date: June 2001–June 2002

Summary File 2 (SF2) contains 100-percent population and housing characteristics, but the tables in this file are iterated for a selected list of detailed race and Hispanic- or Latino-origin groups, as well as American Indian and Alaska Native tribes. For this file, the lowest level of geography will be the census tract, and there will be a population-size threshold before information is shown for a particular group. Various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables are derived from Summary File 2.

Planned release date: October 2001–July 2002

Summary File 3 (SF3) is the first release of the information collected on a sample basis. Data will be provided down to the block group for many tabulations but only down to the census tract for others. SF 3 will also include data by ZCTAs and Congressional District. Related products include a three-page profile report, various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables, and a printed report series, developed from the sample data.

Planned release date: August 2002–December 2002

Summary File 4 (SF4) includes tabulations of the population and housing data collected from a sample of the population. Just as in Summary File 2, the tables on SF4 will be iterated for a selected list of race and Hispanic- or Latino-origin groups, for American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, as well as for ancestry groups. Various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables will be derived from Summary File 4.

Planned release date: December 2002–March 2003

Microdata. Microdata products allow users to prepare their own customized tabulations and cross tabulations of most population and housing subjects, using specially prepared microdata files. These files are the actual responses to census questionnaires, but with names or addresses removed and the geography sufficiently broad to protect confidentiality. Microdata are available on the CD-ROM/DVD products and also through the American FactFinder.

Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files. Two PUMS Files are planned for release on CD-ROM: a 5-percent and a 1-percent sample.

Planned release date: 1-percent file: April 2002–July 2002
5-percent file: August 2002–December 2002

Advanced Query Function. Users of the American FactFinder will be able to prepare tabulations online using the full database of individual responses, subject to restrictions and filters required to protect the confidentiality of individual responses.

Printed Reports

There will be three series of printed reports with one report per state and a national summary volume.

Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1). This series, containing information collected on a 100-percent basis, presents information for states, counties, places, and other areas. Comparable to the 1990 CPH-1 report, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics, it will also be available on the Internet.

Planned release date: 2002

Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2). This publication presents information on the sample population and housing subjects for the same geographic areas and will be comparable to the 1990 CPH-5 census report series, Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (1990 CPH-5). It will also be available on the Internet.

Planned release date: 2003

Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3). This publication includes population and housing unit totals for Census 2000 as well as the 1990 and 1980 censuses. Information on area measurements and population density will be included. This series will include one printed report for each state plus a national report; it will also be available on the Internet.

Planned release date: 2003

MAPS AND GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS

A variety of maps, boundary files, and other geographic products will be available to help users locate and identify geographic areas. These products will be available in various media, such as the Internet, CD-ROM, DVD, and, in the case of maps, as print-on-demand products.

TIGER/Line files. These files contain geographic boundaries and codes, streets, address ranges, and coordinates for use with geographic information systems for mapping and other applications.

Planned release date: 2001

Census Block Maps. These maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts, and census blocks. This map series will also be produced by specified governmental units (e.g., American Indian and Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, counties, incorporated places, and functioning minor civil divisions).

Planned release date: 2001

Census Tract Outline Maps. These county maps show the boundaries and numbers of census tracts and names of features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian and Alaska Native areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places.

Planned release date: 2001

Reference Maps. This series of tabulation reference map types shows the boundaries for tabulation areas including: states, counties, American Indian reservations, county subdivisions (MCDs/CCDs), incorporated places, and Census-Designated Places. This series includes the state and county subdivision outline maps, urbanized area maps, and metropolitan area maps. These maps vary in size from wall to page size.

Planned release date: 2001–2003

Generalized boundary files. These files are designed for use in a geographic information system (GIS) or similar computer mapping software. Boundary files are available for most levels of census geography.

Planned release date: 2001–2002

Statistical maps. Census 2000 data will be displayed on colorful maps on such topics as population density and population distribution.

Planned release date: 2001–2003

REFERENCE MATERIALS

The bulk of the reference materials for Census 2000 are available at the Census Bureaus Internet site (www.census.gov) or, in the case of CD-ROMs, files on the media itself.

Census Online Catalog. Census 2000 data products, including the projected dates of availability and their prices, are described in the Catalog portion of the Web site. When products become available, the release date is noted. The catalog can be reached from the www.census.gov home page by selecting Catalog from the side bar. A CD-ROM version of the catalog is produced annually.

American FactFinder. American FactFinder (AFF) is the package which presents data from Census 2000 as well as other data programs via the Internet. Reference materials about the data, including subject and geographic glossaries, are available by selecting Data Sets in the subject bar along the left side of the AFF home page. The AFF home page URL is factfinder.census.gov/. It also can be reached from www.census.gov by selecting American FactFinder in either the *Subjects A to Z* side bar or by directly selecting the *American FactFinder* side bar. Both bars are located on the left side of the screen.

Technical Documentation. Electronic media, such as CD-ROMs and DVDs, include a technical documentation file on the disc. Technical documentation includes an abstract, a how-to-use chapter, the table layouts, the summary level sequence chart, the subject and geographic glossaries, accuracy of the data, and the data dictionary.

SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE

U.S. Census Bureau. The Census Bureaus Customer Services Center sells the Census 2000 CD-ROM and DVD products. These can be ordered via e-commerce from the Catalog portion of the Census Bureaus home page (www.census.gov) or by telephoning Customer Services at 301-457-4100.

The Census Bureau also has an active customer information program in each of its 12 regions. This program, called the Information Services Program (ISP), provides information about Census Bureau statistics and offers training and assistance to data users. The Information Services Specialists in the Census Bureau's 12 Regional Offices answer thousands of questions each year. For the region information, as well as ISP contact information, access http://www.census.gov/field/www/ispnums.html.

Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO) (www.gpo.gov) handles the sale of most of the federal governments publications, including Census 2000 reports. The GPO product catalog is available at http://bookstore.gpo.gov/index.html. For the current information on ordering publications from GPO, see http://bookstore.gpo.gov/prf/ordinfo.html.

State Data Centers. The Census Bureau furnishes data products, training in data access and use, technical assistance, and consultation to all states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. State Data Centers (SDCs), in turn, offer publications for reference, printouts from computer tape, specially prepared reports, maps, and other products and assistance to data users. A component of the program is the Business and Industry Data Center (BIDC) Program, which supports the business community by expanding SDC services to government, academic, and nonprofit organizations that directly serve businesses. For a list of SDC/BIDCs, including their services and their Web sites, access http://www.census.gov/sdc/www/outsdc.html.

Census Information Centers. The Census Information Center (CIC) program is a cooperative activity between the Census Bureau and five national nonprofit organizations representing interests of racial and ethnic communities to make census information and data available to the participating organizations for analysis and policy planning and for further dissemination through a network of regional and local affiliates. For a listing of the organizations and the contacts, access http://www.census.gov/clo/www/cic.html.

Both the SDC and CIC programs are administered by the Census Bureaus Customer Liaison Office. For more information on programs of that office, access http://www.census.gov/clo/www/clo.html.

Planned release date*	100-percent data products	Lowest level geography
MAR – APR 1, 2001	**Census 2000 Redistricting Data Summary File** • State population counts for legislative redistricting *Media: Internet, CD-ROM*	Blocks
JUN – SEP 2001	**Demographic Profile** • Population totals and selected population and housing characteristics in a single table *Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper*	Places Census Tracts **(Internet only)**
JUN – SEP 2001	**Congressional District Demographic Profile** • Population totals and selected population and housing characteristics in a single table for Congressional Districts only *Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper*	Congressional Districts of the 106th Congress
JUL 2001	**Race and Hispanic or Latino Summary File on CD-ROM** *Medium: CD-ROM*	Places
States: JUN – SEP 2001	**Summary File 1 (SF 1):** • Population counts for 63 race categories and Hispanic or Latino	Blocks
Advance national: NOV – DEC 2001	• Population counts for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes	Census tracts
Final national: MAY – JUN 2002	• Selected population and housing characteristics. [Urban/rural data are on the national file–this is the only difference from the advance national file] *Media: Internet, CD-ROM*	Blocks/Census tracts
States: SEP – DEC 2001 Advance national: MAR – APR 2002 Final national: JUN – JUL 2002	**Summary File 2 (SF 2):** • Population and housing characteristics iterated for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes [Urban/rural data are on the final national file–this is the only difference from the advance national file] *Media: Internet, CD-ROM*	Census tracts
States: APR – DEC 2001 National: NOV 2001 – APR 2002	**Quick Tables** • Table shells with population and housing characteristics where the user can specify a geographic area and a population group *Medium: Internet*	Census tracts
States: APR 2001 – JAN 2002 National: DEC 2001 – AUG 2002	**Geographic Comparison Tables** • Population and housing characteristics for a list of geographic areas (e.g., all counties in a state) *Medium: Internet*	Places
SEP – DEC 2001 (Release subject to policy decisions on access and confidentiality)	**Advanced Query Function** • User specifies contents of tabulations from full microdata file • Includes safeguards against disclosure of identifying information about individuals and housing units *Medium: Internet*	User defined down to block groups
JAN – NOV 2002	**Census 2000: Summary Population and Housing Characteristics** *Media: Internet, paper (printed report)*	Places
2003	**Census 2000: Population and Housing Unit Totals** *Media: Internet, paper (printed report with selected historical counts)*	Places

Planned release date*	Sample data products	Lowest level geography
DEC 2001 – MAR 2002	**Demographic Profile** • Demographic, social, economic, and housing characteristics presented in three separate tables *Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper*	Places
DEC 2001 – MAR 2002	**Congressional District Demographic Profile** • Demographic, social, economic, and housing characteristics presented in three separate tables for Congressional Districts only *Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper*	Congressional Districts of the 106th Congress
JUN – SEP 2002	**Summary File 3 (SF 3):** • Population counts for ancestry groups	Census tracts
	• Selected population and housing characteristics *Media: Internet, CD-ROM*	Block groups/ Census tracts
OCT 2002 – FEB 2003	**Summary File 4 (SF 4):** • Population and housing characteristics iterated for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, and ancestry groups *Media: Internet, CD-ROM*	Census tracts
JUN 2002 – FEB 2003	**Quick Tables** • Table shells with population and housing characteristics where the user can specify a geographic area and a population group *Medium: Internet*	Census tracts
JUL 2002 – JAN 2003	**Geographic Comparison Tables** • Population and housing characteristics for a list of geographic areas (e.g., all counties in a state) *Medium: Internet*	Places
For 1-percent sample: 2002 For 5-percent sample: 2003	**Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files** • 1-percent sample (information for the nation and states, as well as substate areas where appropriate) • 5-percent sample (information for state and substate areas) *Medium: CD-ROM*	Super Public Use Microdata Areas (Super-PUMAs) of 400,000+ PUMAs of 100,000+
DEC 2002 – MAR 2003 (Release subject to policy decisions on access and confidentiality)	**Advanced Query Function** • User specifies contents of tabulations from full microdata file • Includes safeguards against disclosure of identifying information about individuals and housing units *Medium: Internet*	User defined down to census tracts
2003	**Census 2000: Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics** *Media: Internet, paper (printed report)*	Places
2003	**Congressional District Data Summary File** • 100-percent and sample data for the redistricted 108th Congress *Media: Internet, CD-ROM*	Census tracts within Congressional Districts

  * The dates in this column refer to the first medium of release.

GENERAL — Census 2000 data products are designed to meet a variety of data needs for different segments of the data user community. The data products described here provide a summary of the general tabulation and publication program for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico (which is treated as a state equivalent for each data product). Constraints with staffing and budget, federal guidelines regarding the tabulation of data by race and ethnicity, data processing, or other considerations may result in changes to the types of data products prepared or the timing of their release. For more information on Census 2000 data products, please call Customer Services on 301-457-4100 or contact Louisa Miller (Population Division) on 301-457-2073. For updates to this chart, visit webmaster@census.gov.

Figure E–2. **Geographic Product Highlights**

U.S. Census Bureau
The United States Department of Commerce

United States
Census
2000 Geographic Product Highlights
http://www.census.gov/geo/www/geo_flyer.pdf

2000 TIGER/LINE® FILES
Available: by March 2001
The public version of the Census Bureau's digital database of geographic features for the United States and the U.S. Island Areas. The database is called TIGER®, which is the source of all Census Bureau geographic products. The TIGER/Line® files include the January 1, 2000 governmental unit boundaries, Census 2000 statistical area boundaries, Census 2000 tabulation block numbers, address range enhancements, feature updates from Census 2000 enumeration and ZIP Code Tabulation Areas™ (ZCTAs™). Record layouts available now on web site at URL:
http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/index.html
Media: CD-ROM and Internet [Data Format: ASCII]

CENSUS 2000
GOVERNMENTAL UNIT BLOCK MAPS
Paper available: May 2001
HP-GL (DVD) files available: June 2001
PDF files available: July 2001
The Census Bureau's block maps show the greatest detail and most complete set of geographic information. These large-scale maps depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data--the census blocks -- by displaying the features that form block boundaries and the numbers that identify them. The intent of this map series is to produce a map for each governmental unit (e.g. American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county, place and functioning minor civil division) on the smallest possible number of map sheets at the maximum practical scale. Lowest level of geography: Census Block. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL] Media: DVD, CD-ROM, Internet and paper. SIZE 36" x 33"]

CENSUS 2000
COUNTY BLOCK MAPS
(P.L. 94-171 Redistricting Product)
Paper available: March 2001
HP-GL (DVD) Files available: April 2001
PDF files available: May 2001
County Block Maps are essentially the same type of map as the Governmental Unit Block Map described above except that they are created for each county unit and they have the voting district boundaries. The maps show the boundaries, names and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county divisions, places, voting districts, census tracts, block groups and census blocks. Media: DVD, CD-ROM, Internet and paper. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL SIZE: 36" x 33"]

URL for Sample Maps:
http://www.census.gov/ftp/pub/geo/DR/dr_geopr.html

CENSUS 2000
CENSUS TRACT OUTLINE MAPS
Paper available: by March 2001
HP-GL (DVD) Files available: April 2001
PDF files available: May 2001
These county maps show the boundaries and numbers of the census tracts, and name the features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. Media: CD-ROM, Internet, DVD, and paper. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL SIZE: 36" x 33"]

CENSUS 2000
VOTING DISTRICT/STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT
OUTLINE MAPS (P.L. 94-171 Redistricting Product)
Paper available: by March 2001
HP-GL (DVD) files available: April 2001
PDF files available: May 2001
These county-based maps show the boundaries and codes for Voting Districts as delineated by the participating States in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program; the features underlying these boundaries; and the names of these features. Additionally, for States that submit the information, these maps show the boundaries and codes for State legislative districts and their underlying features. These maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The maps will be available only for those states and counties where information was provided under the Voting District Project. Media: CD-ROM, Internet, DVD and paper. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL SIZE: 36" x 33"]

Created 6/06/00. Proposed product content and release dates subject to change.

REFERENCE MAPS .... **beginning SEPTEMBER 2001**
STATE/COUNTY SUBDIVISION MAPS
STATE/COUNTY OUTLINE MAPS
COUNTIES OF THE U.S. WALL MAP
STATE-BASED METROPOLITAN AREAS MAPS (page-size)
METROPOLITAN AREAS WALL MAP
PUMA (PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA) OUTLINE MAPS
INDIVIDUAL URBANIZED AREA OUTLINE MAPS
108th CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT WALL MAP
108th CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT ATLAS
URBANIZED AREAS OF THE U.S.

STATISTICAL THEMATIC MAPS... **SEPTEMBER 2002-DECEMBER 2003**
"NIGHT TIME" POPULATION DISTRIBUTION MAP
POPULATION DENSITY IN THE UNITED STATES
RACE AND ETHNICITY POPULATION DENSITY OF THE UNITED STATES MAPS
Additional map topics are likely.

OTHER DIGITAL PRODUCTS

CARTOGRAPHIC BOUNDARY FILES.. **beginning JUNE 2001**
Generalized boundary files appropriate for small scale thematic mapping. The files are available for most
levels of census geography. Lowest level geography: census block group by June 2001(PUMA, MA, UA
and Congressional District as available). Media: Internet [Data Format: ARC/INFO Export (.e00),
Arcview Shape (.shp) and ASCII.]

1990 cartographic boundary files (.e00, .shp, ASCII) are available now, online, at URL: http://www.census.gov/geo/www/cob/

RELATIONSHIP FILES... **SUMMER 2001**
Block Relationship Files (formerly called Comparability files) compare 1990 to 2000 Blocks and Census
Tract Relationship Files compare 1990 to 2000 tracts. Lowest level of geography: census block for block
files and census tract for tract files. Media: CD-ROM.
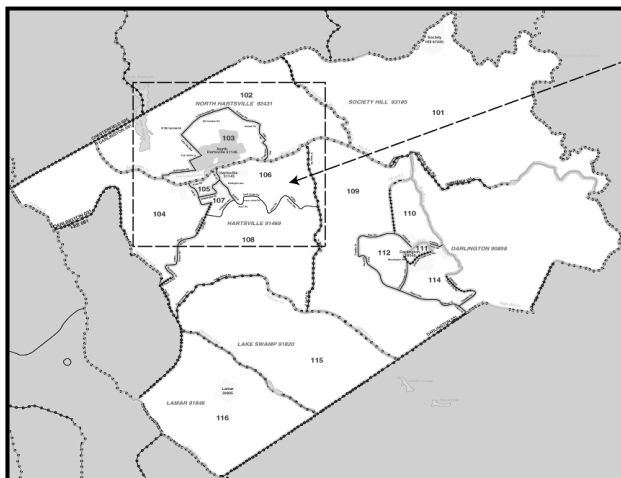
Example of a Census Tract Outline Map

*Use ADOBE Reader's Zoom tool
to view map in greater detail.*
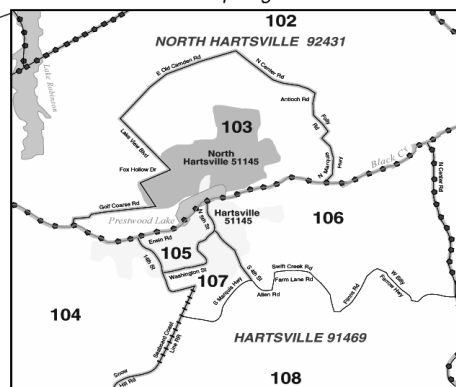
Zoom shot from the Census Tract Outline Map PDF

Appendix F.
Maps

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

There are three map types that support the Public Law (P.L.) 94-171 program. The Census Bureau will produce each of these map types in 2 formats, Adobes Portable Document Format (PDF) and Hewlett Packards Graphic Language 2 (HP-GL/2). The pdf files will be available through the Census Bureaus American FactFinder and as CD-ROM products. The HP-GL/2 files will be available on DVD. These maps will also be available as paper plots which can be ordered from the Census Bureau. All P.L. 94-171 map products can be ordered from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau. (301-457-4100).

MAP DESCRIPTIONS

P.L. 94-171 County Block Map (Census 2000)

These maps show the greatest detail and most complete set of geographic information. These large-scale maps depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data, census blocks. The maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian Home Land areas, county subdivisions, places, census tracts, blocks and, for this series, voting districts as delineated in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program. The intent of this map series is to produce a layout of maps for each county on the smallest possible number of map sheets at the maximum practical scale, dependent on the areal size of the county and the density of the block pattern; the latter affects the display of block numbers and feature identifiers. Maps for each county are at the same scale while maps for adjacent counties may be at different scales. Each county will be covered by an index map, one or more parent sheets at a single scale, and when necessary, inset maps at larger scales.

P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map (Census 2000)

These county-based maps show the boundaries and codes for voting districts and/or state legislative districts as delineated by the states in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program. The features underlying these boundaries and the names of these features are also shown. When available, the names associated with the voting district codes appear in the margin. Additionally, these maps show the boundaries and names of American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian Home Land areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The scale of the maps will be optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each area to a minimum, but the scale and number of sheets will vary by the areal size of the county and the complexity of the district boundaries. The maps will be available only for those states that participated in the Voting District Project.

Maps

Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000)

These maps show the boundaries and numbers of the census tracts as well as the named features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian Home Land areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The scale of the maps will be optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each area to a minimum, but the scale and number of sheets will vary by the areal size of the county and the complexity of the census tracts.

Figure F–3. **P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample**

CENSUS TRACT OUTLINE MAP LEGEND
(CENSUS 2000)

SYMBOL DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	NAME STYLE
International	✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶	CANADA
American Indian Reservation (Federal)	✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶	L'ANSE RESV (1880)
Off–Reservation Trust Land, Hawaiian Home Land	✩ ✩ ✩ ✩ ✩ ✩ ✩	T1880
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area, Alaska Native Village Statistical Area, Tribal Designated Statistical Area	◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆	KAW OTSA (5340)
American Indian Tribal Subdivision	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	SHONTO (620)
American Indian Reservation (State)	/ / / / / / /	Tama Resv (4125)
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area	◇ ◇ ◇ ◇ ◇ ◇ ◇	Lumbee (9815)
Alaska Native Regional Corporation	▼ ▲ ▼ ▲ ▼ ▲ ▼	NANA ANRC 52120
State or State Equivalent	/ / / / / / / /	NEW YORK 36
County or County Equivalent	■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■	ERIE 029
Minor Civil Division (MCD) [1]	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	PIKE TWP 59742
Census County Division (CCD)	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	KULA CCD 91890
Consolidated City	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	Milford 47500
Incorporated Place [2]		Rome 63418
Census Designated Place (CDP) [2]		Zena 84187
Census Tract	▬▬▬▬▬	**5702.01**

FEATURE	SYMBOL	FEATURE	SYMBOL
All Roads	Main St	Large River or Lake	Pleasant Lake
Railroad	Southern RR		
Pipeline or Power Line	– – – – –	Glacier	Bering Glacier
Ridge, Fence, or Other Physical Feature	–·–·–·–·–	Military Installation	Fort Belvoir
Nonvisible Boundary or Feature Not Elsewhere Classified		Outside Subject Area	
Perennial Stream or Shoreline	Tumbling Cr		
Intermittent Stream or Shoreline	Piney Cr		

[1] An asterisk following a minor civil division name indicates that the Minor Civil Division is coextensive with an incorporated place and has the same name.
[2] Place text color in the map is a darker hue than the place areal fill color.

P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map (Census 2000) Sample

Census Tract Outline Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample


```
P.L. 94-171 VOTING DISTRICT/STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT
           OUTLINE MAP LEGEND (CENSUS 2000)
```

SYMBOL DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	NAME STYLE
International	✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶	CANADA
American Indian Reservation (Federal)	✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ ✶	L'ANSE RESV (1880)
Off-Reservation Trust Land, Hawaiian Home Land	✩ ✩ ✩ ✩ ✩ ✩ ✩	T1880
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area, Alaska Native Village Statistical Area, Tribal Designated Statistical Area	✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦	KAW OTSA (5340)
American Indian Tribal Subdivision	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	SHONTO (620)
American Indian Reservation (State)	⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄	Tama Resv (4125)
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area	○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○	Lumbee (9815)
Alaska Native Regional Corporation	▼▲▼▲▼▲▼	NANA ANRC 52120
State or State Equivalent	⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄ ⁄	NEW YORK 36
County or County Equivalent	■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■	ERIE 029
Minor Civil Division (MCD) [1]	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	PIKE TWP 59742
Census County Division (CCD)	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	KULA CCD 91890
Consolidated City	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	Milford 47500
Incorporated Place [2]		Rome 63418
Census Designated Place (CDP) [2]		Zena 84187
Voting District (VTD) [3]	▬▬▬▬▬	141*
State Legislative District – Senate (SLD–Senate)	● ● ● ● ● ● ●	072
State Legislative District – House (SLD–House)	▼▲▼▲▼▲▼	023

FEATURE	SYMBOL	FEATURE	SYMBOL
All Roads	Main St	Large River or Lake	Pleasant Lake
Railroad	Southern RR	Glacier	Bering Glacier
Pipeline or Power Line			
Ridge, Fence, or Other Physical Feature		Military Installation	Fort Belvoir
Nonvisible Boundary or Feature Not Elsewhere Classified		Outside Subject Area	
Perennial Stream or Shoreline	Tumbling Cr		
Intermittent Stream or Shoreline	Piney Cr		

[1] An asterisk following a minor civil division name indicates that the Minor Civil Division is coextensive with an incorporated place and has the same name.

[2] Place text color in the map is a darker hue than the place areal fill color.

[3] An asterisk following a voting district code indicates an actual voting district. Its absence indicates that no information is available on whether the voting district is a pseudo or true voting district.
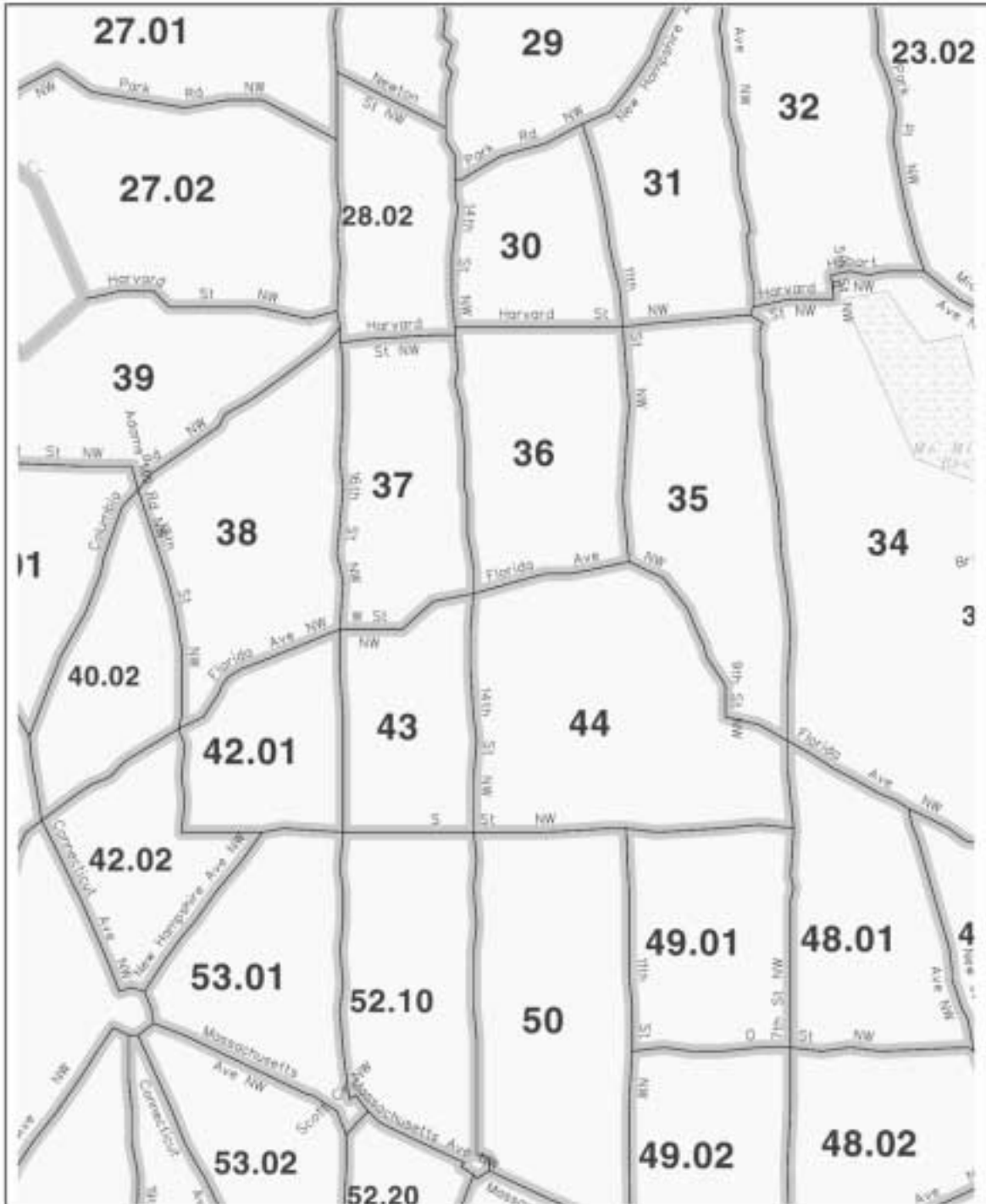
Appendix G.
Code Lists

CONTENTS

HISPANIC OR LATINO

001-199	NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC
001-099	Not Used
100	NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC (checkbox)
101	NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC
102-109	Not Used
110-121	NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC
122-129	Not Used
130-168	NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC
169-199	Not Used
200-209	SPANIARD
200	Spaniard
201	Andalusian
202	Asturian
203	Castillian
204	Catalonian
205	Balearic Islander
206	Gallego
207	Valencian
208	Canarian
209	Spanish Basque
210-220	MEXICAN
210	Mexican (checkbox)
211	Mexican
212	Mexican American
213	Mexicano
214	Chicano
215	La Raza
216	Mexican American Indian
217	Not Used
218	Mexico
219-220	Not Used
221-230	CENTRAL AMERICAN
221	Costa Rican
222	Guatemalan
223	Honduran
224	Nicaraguan
225	Panamanian
226	Salvadoran
227	Central American
228	Central American Indian

HISPANIC OR LATINO—Con.

221-230	CENTRAL AMERICAN—Con.
229	Canal Zone
230	Not Used
231-249	SOUTH AMERICAN
231	Argentinean
232	Bolivian
233	Chilean
234	Colombian
235	Ecuadorian
236	Paraguayan
237	Peruvian
238	Uruguayan
239	Venezuelan
240	South American Indian
241	Criollo
242	South American
243-249	Not Used
250-259	LATIN AMERICAN
250	Latin American
251	Latin
252	Latino
253-259	Not Used
260-269	PUERTO RICAN
260	Puerto Rican (checkbox)
261	Puerto Rican
262-269	Not Used
270-274	CUBAN
270	Cuban (checkbox)
271	Cuban
272-274	Not used
275-279	DOMINICAN
275	Dominican
276-279	Not Used
280-299	OTHER SPANISH/HISPANIC
280	Other Spanish/Hispanic (checkbox)
281	Hispanic
282	Spanish
283	Californio
284	Tejano
285	Nuevo Mexicano
286	Spanish American
287	Spanish American Indian
288	Meso American Indian
289	Mestizo
290	Caribbean
291-298	Not Used
299	Other Spanish/Hispanic, n.e.c.
300-999	NOT USED

RACE

WHITE (100-199)

100	White (Checkbox)
101	White
102	Arab
103	English
104	French
105	German
106	Irish
107	Italian
108	Near Easterner
109	Polish
110	Scottish
111	Armenian
112	Assyrian
113	Egyptian
114	Iranian
115	Iraqi
116	Lebanese
117	Middle East
118	Palestinian
119	Syrian
120	Other Arab
121	Afghanistani
122	Israeli
123	Californio
124	Cajun
125-139	Not Used
140	Multiple WHITE responses
141-199	Not Used

BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN (200-299)

200	Black, African Am., or Negro (Checkbox)
201	Black
202	African
203	African American
204	Afro-American
205	Nigritian
206	Negro
207	Bahamian
208	Barbadian
209	Botswana
210	Not Used
211	Not Used
212	Not Used
213	Ethiopian
214	Haitian
215	Jamaican
216	Liberian
217	Not used
218	Namibian
219	Nigerian
220	Other African
221	Not used

Code Lists

BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN (200-299)—Con.

222	Tobago
223	Trinidad
224	West Indies
225	Zaire
226-239	Not Used
240	Multiple BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN responses
241-299	Not Used

AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)

300	American Indian or Alaska Native (Checkbox)
301-399	Not Used

Abenaki

A01	Abenaki Nation of Missiquoi
A02-A04	Not Used

Algonquian

A05	Algonquian
A06-A08	Not Used

Apache

A09	Apache
A10	Chiricahua
A11	Fort Sill Apache
A12	Jicarilla Apache
A13	Lipan Apache
A14	Mescalero Apache
A15	Oklahoma Apache
A16	Payson Tonto Apache
A17	San Carlos Apache
A18	White Mountain Apache
A19-A23	Not Used

Arapahoe

A24	Arapahoe
A25	Northern Arapahoe
A26	Southern Arapahoe
A27	Wind River Arapahoe
A28-A30	Not Used

Arikara

A31	Arikara
A32-A33	Not Used

Assiniboine

A34	Assiniboine
A35	Fort Peck Assiniboine
A36	Fort Belknap Assiniboine
A37	Not Used

Assiniboine Sioux

A38	Assiniboine Sioux
A39	Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux
A40-A41	Not Used

Bannock

A42	Bannock
A43-A44	Not Used

Blackfeet

A45	Blackfeet
A46-A50	Not Used

Brotherton

A51	Brotherton
A52-A53	Not Used

Burt Lake Band

A54	Burt Lake Band
A55	Not Used

Caddo

A56	Caddo
A57	Caddo Indian Tribe of Oklahoma
A58	Caddo Adais Indians
A59-A60	Not Used

Cahuilla

A61	Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians
A62	Augustine
A63	Cabazon Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A64	Cahuilla
A65	Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A66	Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A67	Santa Rosa Cahuilla
A68	Torres-Martinez Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A69	Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A70-A74	Not Used

California Tribes

A75	Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria
A76	Chimariko
A77	Coast Miwok
A78	Not Used
A79	Kawaiisu
A80	Kern River Paiute Council
A81	Mattole
A82	Red Wood
A83	Santa Rosa Indian Community
A84	Takelma

California Tribes—Con.

A85	Wappo
A86	Yana
A87	Yuki
A88	Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria
A89-A90	Not Used
A91	(See Tolowa heading)
A92-A93	Not Used

Canadian and Latin American

A94	Canadian Indian
A95	Central American Indian
A96	French American Indian
A97	Mexican American Indian
A98	South American Indian
A99	Spanish American Indian
B01-B03	Not Used

Catawba

B04	Catawba Indian Nation
B05-B06	Not Used

Cayuse

B07	Cayuse
B08-B10	Not Used

Chehalis

B11	Chehalis
B12-B13	Not Used

Chemakuan

B14	Chemakuan
B15	Hoh Indian Tribe
B16	Quileute
B17-B18	Not Used

Chemehuevi

B19	Chemehuevi
B20	Not Used

Cherokee

B21	Cherokee
B22	Cherokee Alabama
B23	Cherokees of Northeast Alabama
B24	Cherokees of Southeast Alabama
B25	Eastern Cherokee
B26	Echota Cherokee
B27	Georgia Eastern Cherokee
B28	Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas
B29	Tuscola

Cherokee—Con.

B30	United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee
B31	Western Cherokee
B32	Southeastern Cherokee Council
B33	Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B34	White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B35	Four Winds Cherokee
B36	Cherokee of Georgia

Cherokee Shawnee

B37	Cherokee Shawnee
B38-B39	Not Used

Cheyenne

B40	Cheyenne
B41	Northern Cheyenne
B42	Southern Cheyenne
B43-B45	Not Used

Cheyenne-Arapaho

B46	Cheyenne-Arapaho
B47-B48	Not Used

Chickahominy

B49	Chickahominy Indian Tribe
B50	Chickahominy Eastern Band
B51-B52	Not Used

Chickasaw

B53	Chickasaw
B54-B56	Not Used

Chinook

B57	Chinook
B58	Clatsop
B59	Columbia River Chinook
B60	Kathlamet
B61	Upper Chinook
B62	Wakiakum Chinook
B63	Willapa Chinook
B64	Wishram
B65-B66	Not Used

Chippewa

B67	Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe
B68	Bay Mills Indian Community of the Sault Ste. Marie Band
B69	Bois Forte/Nett Lake Band of Chippewa
B70	Burt Lake Chippewa
B71	Chippewa
B72	Fond du Lac

Chippewa—Con.

B73	Grand Portage
B74	Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians
B75	Keweenaw Bay Indian Community of the L'Anse and Ontonagon Bands
B76	Lac Court Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B77	Lac du Flambeau
B78	Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B79	Lake Superior
B80	Leech Lake
B81	Little Shell Chippewa
B82	Mille Lacs
B83	Minnesota Chippewa
B84	Ontonagon
B85	Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B86	Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians
B87	Saginaw Chippewa
B88	St. Croix Chippewa
B89	Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa
B90	Sokoagon Chippewa
B91	Turtle Mountain Band
B92	White Earth
B93	Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe
B94-B99	Not Used

Chippewa Cree

C01	Not Used
C02	Rocky Boy's Chippewa Cree
C03-C04	Not Used

Chitimacha

C05	Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana
C06-C07	Not Used

Choctaw

C08	Choctaw
C09	Clifton Choctaw
C10	Jena Band of Choctaw
C11	Mississippi Band of Choctaw
C12	Mowa Band of Choctaw
C13	Oklahoma Choctaw
C14-C16	Not Used

Choctaw-Apache

C17	Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb
C18-C19	Not Used

Chumash

C20	Chumash
C21	Santa Ynez
C22	San Luis Rey Mission Indian
C23-C24	Not Used

AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.

Clear Lake

C25	Clear Lake

Coeur D'Alene

C26	Coeur D'Alene
C27-C28	Not Used

Coharie

C29	Coharie
C30-C31	Not Used

Colorado River Indian

C32	Colorado River
C33-C34	Not Used

Colville

C35	Colville
C36-C38	Not Used

Comanche

C39	Comanche
C40	Oklahoma Comanche
C41-C43	Not Used

Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw

C44	Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw
C45	Not Used

Coos

C46	Coos

Coquille

C47	Coquille
C48	Not Used

Costanoan

C49	Costanoan
C50-C51	Not Used

Coushatta

C52	Alabama Coushatta Tribes of Texas
C53	Coushatta
C54-C55	Not Used

Cowlitz

C56	Cowlitz
C57-C58	Not Used

Cree

C59	Cree
C60-C63	Not Used

Creek

C64	Alabama Creek
C65	Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town
C66	Muscogee (Creek) Nation
C67	Eastern Creek
C68	Eastern Muscogee
C69	Kialegee Tribal Town
C70	Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town
C71	Machis Lower Creek Indian
C72	Poarch Creek
C73	Principal Creek Indian Nation
C74	Star Clan of Muskogee Creeks
C75	Thlopthlocco Tribal Town
C76	Tuckabachee
C77-C80	Not Used

Croatan

C81	Croatan
C82	Not Used

Crow

C83	Crow
C84-C86	Not Used

Cumberland

C87	Cumberland County Association for Indian People
C88	Not Used

Cupeno

C89	Agua Caliente
C90	Cupeno
C91-C92	Not Used

Delaware

C93	Delaware
C94	Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma
C95	Lenni-Lanape
C96	Munsee
C97	Delaware Tribe of Western Oklahoma
C98	Ramapough Mountain
C99	Sand Hill Band of Delaware Indians
D01-D04	Not Used

Diegueno

D05	Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band
D06	Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians

Diegueno–Con.

D07	Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D08	Cuyapaipe
D09	Diegueno
D10	La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D11	Manzanita
D12	Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D13	San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D14	Santa Ysabel Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D15	Sycuan Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D16	Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band
D17	Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation
D18	Jamul Indian Village
D19	Not Used

Eastern Tribes

D20	Attacapa
D21	Biloxi
D22	Georgetown
D23	Moor
D24	Nansemond Indian Tribe
D25	Natchez
D26	Nausu Waiwash
D27	(See Nipmuc heading)
D28	Golden Hill Paugussett
D29	Pocomoke Acohonock
D30	Southeastern Indians
D31	Susquehanock
D32	Not Used
D33	Tunica Biloxi
D34	Waccamaw Siouan
D35	Not Used
D36	Wicomico
D37	Meherrin Indian Tribe
D38-D41	Not Used

Esselen

D42	Esselen
D43	Not Used

Fort Belknap

D44	Fort Belknap
D45	Not Used

Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota

D46	Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota (Fort Bethold)
D47-D48	Not Used

Fort McDowell

D49	Fort McDowell Mohave-Apache Community
D50	Not Used

Fort Hall

D51	Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation
D52-D54	Not Used

Gabrieleno

D55	Gabrieleno
D56	Not Used

Grand Ronde

D57	Grand Ronde

Guilford

D58	Guilford Native American
D59	Not Used

Gros Ventres

D60	Atsina
D61	Gros Ventres
D62	Fort Belknap Gros Ventres
D63	Not Used

Haliwa-Saponi

D64	Haliwa-Saponi
D65-D66	Not Used

Hidatsa

D67	Hidatsa
D68-D69	Not Used

Hoopa

D70	Hoopa Valley Tribe
D71	Trinity
D72	Whilkut
D73-D75	Not Used

Hoopa Extension

D76	Hoopa Extension
D77	Not Used

Houma

D78	United Houma Nation
D79-D86	Not Used

Iowa

D87	Iowa
D88	Iowa of Kansas and Nebraska
D89	Iowa of Oklahoma
D90	Not Used

Indians of Person County

D91	Indians of Person County
D92	Not Used

Iroquois

D93	Cayuga Nation
D94	Iroquois
D95	Mohawk
D96	Oneida Nation of New York
D97	Onondaga
D98	Seneca
D99	Seneca Nation
E01	Seneca-Cayuga
E02	Tonawanda Band of Seneca
E03	Tuscarora
E04	Wyandotte
E05-E09	Not Used

Juaneno (Acjachemem)

E10	Juaneno (Acjachemem)
E11-E12	Not Used

Kalispel

E13	Kalispel Indian Community
E14-E16	Not Used

Karuk

E17	Karuk Tribe of California
E18-E20	Not Used

Kaw

E21	Kaw
E22-E23	Not Used

Kickapoo

E24	Kickapoo
E25	Oklahoma Kickapoo
E26	Texas Kickapoo
E27-E29	Not Used

Kiowa

E30	Kiowa
E31	Oklahoma Kiowa
E32-E36	Not Used

S'Klallam

E37	Jamestown S'Klallam
E38	Klallam
E39	Lower Elwha Tribal Community

S'Klallam—Con.

E40	Port Gamble Klallam
E41-E43	Not Used

Klamath

E44	Klamath
E45-E47	Not Used

Konkow

E48	Konkow
E49	Not Used

Kootenai

E50	Kootenai
E51-52	Not Used

Lassik

E53	Lassik
E54-E58	Not Used

Long Island

E59	Matinecock
E60	Montauk
E61	Poospatuck
E62	Setauket
E63-E65	Not Used

Luiseno

E66	La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E67	Luiseno
E68	Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E69	Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E70	Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E71	Soboba
E72	Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E73	Temecula
E74	Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E75-E77	Not Used

Lumbee

E78	Lumbee
E79-E83	Not Used

Lummi

E84	Lummi
E85-E86	Not Used

Maidu

E87	Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E88	Maidu
E89	Mountain Maidu
E90	Nisenen (Nishinam)
E91	Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria, California
E92	Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E93	Enterprise Rancheria
E94	Greenville Rancheria

Makah

E95	Makah
E96-E99	Not Used

Maliseet

F01	Maliseet
F02	Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians
F03-F04	Not Used

Mandan

F05	Mandan
F06-F08	Not Used

Mattaponi

F09	Mattaponi Indian Tribe
F10	Upper Mattaponi Tribe

Menominee

F11	Menominee
F12-F14	Not Used

Metrolina

F15	Metrolina Native American Association
F16	Not Used

Miami

F17	Illinois Miami
F18	Indiana Miami
F19	Miami
F20	Oklahoma Miami
F21-F23	Not Used

Miccosukee

F24	Miccosukee
F25-F26	Not Used

AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.

Micmac

F27	Aroostook Band
F28	Micmac
F29-F30	Not Used

Mission Indians

F31	Mission Indians
F32	Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians
F33	Juaneno Band of Mission Indians

Miwok

F34	Ione Band of Miwok Indians
F35	Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians

Me-Wuk

F36	Me-Wuk
F37	Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F38	Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F39	Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F40	Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians
F41	Sheep Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians

Modoc

F42	Modoc
F43	Oklahoma Modoc
F44-F45	Not Used

Mohegan

F46	Mohegan
F47	Not Used

Monacan

F48	Monacan Indian Nation
F49	Mono
F50	North Fork Rancheria
F51	Cold Springs Rancheria
F52	Big Sandy Rancheria

Nanticoke

F53	Nanticoke
F54-F55	Not Used

Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape

F56	Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape

Narragansett

F57	Narragansett
F58-F61	Not Used

Code Lists

Navajo

F62	Alamo Navajo
F63	Tohajiileehee Navajo (Canoncito)
F64	Navajo
F65	Ramah Navajo
F66-F70	Not Used

Nez Perce

F71	Nez Perce
F72-F74	Not Used

Nipmuc

F75	Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation
F76	Chaubunagungameg Nipmuc
D27	Nipmuc

Nomlaki

F77	Nomlaki
F78	Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians
F79	Not Used

Northwest Tribes

F80	Alsea
F81	Celilo
F82	Columbia
F83	Kalapuya
F84	Molalla
F85	Talakamish
F86	Tenino
F87	Tillamook
F88	Wenatchee
F89-F94	Not Used

Omaha

F95	Omaha
F96-F98	Not Used

Oneida Tribe

F99	Oneida Tribe of Wisconsin

Oregon Athabaskan

G01	Oregon Athabaskan
G02-G03	Not Used

Osage

G04	Osage
G05-G09	Not Used

Otoe-Missouria

G10	Otoe-Missouria
G11-G13	Not Used

Ottawa

G14	Burt Lake Ottawa
G15	Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan
G16	Oklahoma Ottawa
G17	Ottawa
G18	Little Traverse Bay Bands of Ottawa Indians of Michigan
G19	Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians
G20-G22	Not Used

Paiute

G23	Not Used
G24	Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony
G25	Burns Paiute Tribe
G26	Cedarville Rancheria
G27	Fort Bidwell
G28	Fort Independence
G29	Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians
G30	Las Vegas Tribe of the Las Vegas Indian Colony
G31	Not Used
G32	Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony
G33	Malheur Paiute
G34	Moapa Band of Paiute
G35	Northern Paiute
G36	Not Used
G37	Paiute
G38	Pyramid Lake
G39	San Juan Southern Paiute
G40	Southern Paiute
G41	Summit Lake
G42	Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute
G43	Walker River
G44	Yerington Paiute
G45	Yahooskin Band of Snake
G46	Not Used
G47	Susanville
G48	Winnemucca
G49	Not Used

Pamunkey

G50	Pamunkey Indian Tribe
G51-G52	Not Used

Passamaquoddy

G53	Indian Township
G54	Passamaquoddy
G55	Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy
G56-G60	Not Used

Pawnee

G61	Oklahoma Pawnee
G62	Pawnee
G63-G67	Not Used

Penobscot

G68	Penobscot
G69-G71	Not Used

Peoria

G72	Oklahoma Peoria
G73	Peoria
G74-G76	Not Used

Pequot

G77	Mashantucket Pequot
G78	Pequot
G79	Paucatuck Eastern Pequot
G80-G83	Not Used

Pima

G84	Gila River Indian Community
G85	Pima
G86	Salt River Pima-Maricopa
G87-G91	Not Used

Piscataway

G92	Piscataway
G93-G95	Not Used

Pit River

G96	Pit River Tribe of California
G97	Alturas Indian Rancheria
G98	Redding Rancheria

Pomo and Pit River Indians

G99	Big Valley Rancheria of Pomo and Pit River Indians

Pomo

H01	Central Pomo
H02	Dry Creek
H03	Eastern Pomo
H04	Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria
H05	Northern Pomo
H06	Pomo
H07	Scotts Valley Band
H08	Stonyford
H09	Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank
H10	Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California
H11	Guidiville Rancheria of California

Code Lists   G–19

Pomo–Con.

H12	Lytton Rancheria of California
H13	Cloverdale Rancheria
H14	Coyote Valley Band
H15-H65	(See below under Ponca through Pueblo)
H66	Hopland Band of Pomo Indians
H67	Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria
H68	Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H69	Pinoleville Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H70-H92	(See below under Puget Sound Salish)
H93	Potter Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H94	Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H95	Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H96	Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria

Ponca

H15	Nebraska Ponca
H16	Oklahoma Ponca
H17	Ponca
H18-H20	Not Used

Potawatomi

H21	Citizen Potawatomi Nation
H22	Forest County Potawatomi Community
H23	Hannahville Indian Community of Wisconsin Potawatomi
H24	Huron Potawatomi
H25	Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians
H26	Potawatomi
H27	Prairie Band of Potawatomi Indians
H28	Wisconsin Potawatomi
H29-H33	Not Used

Powhatan

H34	Powhatan
H35-H37	Not Used

Pueblo

H38	Acoma
H39	Arizona Tewa
H40	Cochiti
H41	Hopi
H42	Isleta
H43	Jemez
H44	Keres
H45	Laguna
H46	Nambe
H47	Picuris
H48	Piro
H49	Pojoaque
H50	Pueblo
H51	San Felipe
H52	San Ildefonso

Pueblo–Con.

H53	San Juan Pueblo
H54	Not Used
H55	San Juan
H56	Sandia
H57	Santa Ana
H58	Santa Clara
H59	Santo Domingo
H60	Taos
H61	Tesuque
H62	Tewa
H63	Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas
H64	Zia
H65	Zuni

H66-H69 (See Pomo heading)

Puget Sound Salish

H70	Marietta Band of Nooksack
H71	Duwamish
H72	Kikiallus
H73	Lower Skagit
H74	Muckleshoot
H75	Nisqually
H76	Nooksack
H77	Port Madison
H78	Puget Sound Salish
H79	Puyallup
H80	Samish
H81	Sauk-Suiattle
H82	Skokomish
H83	Skykomish
H84	Snohomish
H85	Snoqualmie
H86	Squaxin Island
H87	Steilacoom
H88	Stillaguamish
H89	Suquamish
H90	Swinomish
H91	Tulalip
H92	Upper Skagit

H93-H96 (See Pomo heading)

Quapaw

H97	Quapaw
H98-H99	Not Used

I01-I99 Not Used

Quinault

J01	Quinault
J02-J04	Not Used

Rappahannock

J05	Rappahannock Indian Tribe
J06	Not Used

Reno-Sparks

J07	Reno-Sparks
J08-J13	Not Used

Round Valley

J14	Round Valley
J15-J18	Not Used

Sac and Fox

J19	Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa
J20	Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska
J21	Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma
J22	Sac and Fox
J23-J27	Not Used

Salinan

J28	Salinan
J29-J30	Not Used

Salish

J31	Salish
J32-J34	Not Used

Salish and Kootenai

J35	Salish and Kootenai
J36	Pondre Band of Salish and Kootenai
J37-J38	Not Used

Schaghticoke

J39	Schaghticoke
J40-J46	Not Used

Seminole

J47	Big Cypress
J48	Brighton
J49	Florida Seminole
J50	Hollywood Seminole
J51	Oklahoma Seminole
J52	Seminole
J53	Dania Seminole
J54	Tampa Seminole
J55-J57	Not Used

AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.

G–23

Serrano

J58	San Manual Band
J59	Serrano
J60-J61	Not Used

Shasta

J62	Shasta
J63	Quartz Valley
J64-J65	Not Used

Shawnee

J66	Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
J67	Eastern Shawnee
J68	Shawnee
J69	Piqua Sept of Ohio Shawnee
J70-J73	Not Used

Shinnecock

J74	Shinnecock
J75-J77	Not Used

Shoalwater Bay

J78	Shoalwater Bay
J79-J80	Not Used

Shoshone

J81	Duckwater
J82	Ely
J83	Goshute
J84	Not Used
J85	Shoshone
J86	Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians
J87	Not Used
J88	Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone
J89	Northwestern Band of Shoshoni Nation of Utah (Washakie)
J90	Wind River (Eastern Shoshone)
J91	Yomba
J92	Not Used

Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada

J93	Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians
J94	Battle Mountain
J95	Elko
J96	South Fork
J97	Wells Band
J98	Ruby Valley
J99	Odgers Ranch

Paiute-Shoshone

K01	Duck Valley
K02	Fallon
K03	Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribes
K04	Shoshone Paiute
K05	Bishop
K06	Lone Pine
K07	Big Pine Band of Owens Valley Paiute-Shoshone
K08-K09	Not Used

Siletz

K10	Confederated Tribes of the Siletz Reservation
K11-K15	Not Used

Sioux

K16	Blackfoot Sioux
K17	Brule Sioux
K18	Cheyenne River Sioux
K19	Crow Creek Sioux
K20	Dakota Sioux
K21	Flandreau Santee Sioux
K22	Fort Peck Sioux
K23	Lake Traverse Sioux
K24	Lower Brule Sioux
K25	Lower Sioux Indian Community of Minnesota Mdewakanton Sioux
K26	Mdewakanton Sioux
K27	Miniconjou
K28	Oglala Sioux
K29	Pine Ridge Sioux
K30	Pipestone Sioux
K31	Prairie Island Sioux
K32	Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake)
K33	Rosebud Sioux
K34	Sans Arc Sioux
K35	Santee Sioux of Nebraska
K36	Sioux
K37	Sisseton-Wahpeton
K38	Sisseton Sioux
K39	Spirit Lake Sioux (formerly Devils Lake Sioux)
K40	Standing Rock Sioux
K41	Teton Sioux
K42	Two Kettle Sioux
K43	Upper Sioux
K44	Wahpekute Sioux
K45	Wahpeton Sioux
K46	Wazhaza Sioux
K47	Yankton Sioux
K48	Yanktonai Sioux
K49-K53	Not Used

Siuslaw

K54	Siuslaw
K55-K58	Not Used

Spokane

K59	Spokane
K60-K66	Not Used

Stockbridge-Munsee

K67	Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Mohican Indians of Wisconsin
K68-K76	Not Used

Tohono O'Odham

K77	Ak-Chin
K78	Gila Bend
K79	San Xavier
K80	Sells
K81	Tohono O'Odham
K82-K86	Not Used

Tolowa

K87	Tolowa
K88	Big Lagoon Rancheria
K89	Elk Valley Rancheria
A91	Smith River Rancheria

Tonkawa

K90	Tonkawa
K91-K92	Not Used

Trinidad

K93	Cher-Ae Indian Community of Trinidad Rancheria

Tygh

K94	Tygh
K95-K96	Not Used

Umatilla

K97	Umatilla
K98-K99	Not Used

Umpqua

L01	Cow Creek Umpqua
L02	Umpqua
L03-L05	Not Used

Ute

L06	Allen Canyon
L07	Uintah Ute

Ute–Con.

L08	Ute Mountain
L09	Ute
L10	Southern Ute
L11-L14	Not Used

Wailaki

L15	Wailaki
L16-L18	Not Used

Walla-Walla

L19	Walla-Walla
L20-L21	Not Used

Wampanoag

L22	Gay Head (Aquinnah) Wampanoag
L23	Mashpee Wampanoag
L24	Wampanoag
L25	Seaconeke Wampanoag
L26	Pocasset Wampanoag
L27	Not Used

Warm Springs

L28	Warm Springs
L29-L33	Not Used

Wascopum

L34	Wascopum
L35-L37	Not Used

Washoe

L38	Alpine
L39	Carson Colony
L40	Dresslerville Colony
L41	Washoe
L42	Stewart Community
L43	Woodsfords Community
L44-L46	Not Used

Wichita

L47	Wichita
L48	Keechi
L49	Waco
L50	Tawakonie
L51	Not Used

Wind River

L52	Wind River
L53-L54	Not Used

Winnebago

L55	Ho-Chunk Nation of Wisconsin
L56	Nebraska Winnebago
L57	Winnebago
L58-L65	Not Used

Wintun

L66	Wintun
L67	Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria
L68	Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L69	Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L70	Not Used

Wintun-Wailaki

| L71 | Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians |

Wiyot

L72	Table Bluff
L73	Wiyot
L74	Blue Lake Rancheria
L75-L78	Not Used

Yakama

| L79 | Yakama |
| L80-L84 | Not Used |

Yakama Cowlitz

| L85 | Yakama Cowlitz |
| L86-L90 | Not Used |

Yaqui

L91	Barrio Libre
L92	Pascua Yaqui
L93	Yaqui
L94-L99	Not Used

Yavapai Apache

| M01 | Yavapai Apache |
| M02-M06 | Not Used |

Yokuts

M07	Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians
M08	Tachi
M09	Tule River
M10	Yokuts
M11	Table Mountain Rancheria
M12-M15	Not Used

AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.

Yuchi

M16	Yuchi
M17	Tia
M18	Wilono
M19	An-stohini/Unami
M20-M21	Not Used

Yuman

M22	Cocopah Tribe of Arizona
M23	Havasupai
M24	Hualapai
M25	Maricopa
M26	Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona
M27	Quechan
M28	Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation
M29-M33	Not Used

Yurok

M34	Resighini Rancheria
M35	Yurok
M36-M38	Not Used
M39	Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN and ALASKA NATIVE responses
M40	Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN responses

Tribe Not Specified

M41	American Indian
M42	Tribal Response, not elsewhere classified
M43	Not Used

ALASKA NATIVE

ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES

Alaska Indian

M44	Alaska Indian
M45-M46	Not Used

Alaska Native

M47	Alaska Native
M48-M51	Not Used

Alaskan Athabascans

M52	Ahtna
M53	Alaskan Athabascan
M54	Alatna Village
M55	Alexander
M56	Allakaket Village
M57	Alanvik
M58	Anvik Village
M59	Arctic Village
M60	Beaver Village

ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES–Con.

Alaskan Athabascans–Con.

M61	Birch Creek Village
M62	Native Village of Cantwell
M63	Chalkyitsik Village
M64	Chickaloon Native Village
M65	Native Village of Chistochina
M66	Native Village of Chitina
M67	Circle Native Community
M68	Cook Inlet
M69	Not Used
M70	Copper River
M71	Village of Dot Lake
M72	Doyon
M73	Native Village of Eagle
M74	Eklutna Native Village
M75	Evansville Village (Bettles Field)
M76	Native Village of Fort Yukon
M77	Native Village of Gakona
M78	Galena Village (Louden Native Village)
M79	Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk)
M80	Gulkana Village
M81	Healy Lake Village
M82	Holy Cross Village
M83	Hughes Village
M84	Huslia Village
M85	Village of Iliamna
M86	Village of Kaltag
M87	Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center)
M88	Knik Tribe
M89	Koyukuk Native Village
M90	Lake Minchumina
M91	Lime Village
M92	McGrath Native Village
M93	Manley Hot Springs Village
M94	Mentasta Traditional Council
M95	Native Village of Minto
M96	Nenana Native Association
M97	Nikolai Village
M98	Ninilchik Village Traditional Council
M99	Nondalton Village
N01	Northway Village
N02	Nulato Village
N03	Pedro Bay Village
N04	Rampart Village
N05	Native Village of Ruby
N06	Village of Salamatoff
N07	Seldovia Village Tribe
N08	Slana
N09	Shageluk Native Village
N10	Native Village of Stevens
N11	Village of Stony River
N12	Takotna Village
N13	Native Village of Tanacross
N14	Tanaina
N15	Native Village of Tanana

ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES–Con.

Alaskan Athabascans–Con.

N16	Tanana Chiefs
N17	Native Village of Tazlina
N18	Telida Village
N19	Native Village of Tetlin
N20	Tok
N21	Native Village of Tyonek
N22	Village of Venetie
N23	Wiseman
N24	Kenaitze Indian Tribe
N25-N27	Not Used

Tlingit-Haida

N28	Angoon Community Association
N29	Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes
N30	Chilkat Indian Village (Kluckwan)
N31	Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines)
N32	Craig Community Association
N33	Douglas Indian Association
N34	Haida
N35	Hoonah Indian Association
N36	Hydaburg Cooperative Association
N37	Organized Village of Kake
N38	Organized Village of Kasaan
N39	Not Used
N40	Ketchikan Indian Corporation
N41	Klawock Cooperative Association
N42	Not Used
N43	Pelican
N44	Petersburg Indian Association
N45	Organized Village of Saxman
N46	Sitka Tribe of Alaska
N47	Tenakee Springs
N48	Tlingit
N49	Wrangell Cooperative Association
N50	Yakutat Tlingit Tribe
N51	Juneau
N52-N55	Not Used

Tsimshian

N56	Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve
N57	Tsimshian
N58	Not Used

Sealaska

N59	Sealaska
N60	Sealaska Corporation
N61-N63	Not Used

Southeast Alaska

N64	Southeast Alaska
N65	Skagway Village
N66	Not Used

ESKIMO TRIBES

N67	American Eskimo
N68	Eskimo

Greenland Eskimo

N69	Greenland Eskimo
N70-N74	Not Used

Inuit

N75	Inuit
N76-N78	Not Used

Inupiat Eskimo

N79	Native Village of Ambler
N80	Anaktuvuk
N81	Village of Anaktuvuk Pass
N82	Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope
N83	Arctic Slope Corporation
N84	Atqasuk Village (Atkasook)
N85	Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government
N86	Bering Straits Inupiat
N87	Native Village of Brevig Mission
N88	Native Village of Buckland
N89	Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin)
N90	Native Village of Council
N91	Native Village of Deering
N92	Native Village of Elim
N93	Not Used
N94	Native Village of Diomede (Inalik)
N95	Inupiaq
N96	Inupiat
N97	Kaktovik Village (Barter Island)
N98	Kawerak
N99	Native Village of Kiana
O01-O99	Not Used
P01	Native Village of Kivalina
P02	Native Village of Kobuk
P03	Native Village of Kotzebue
P04	Native Village of Koyuk
P05	Kwiguk
P06	Mauneluk Inupiat
P07	Nana Inupiat
P08	Native Village of Noatak
P09	Nome Eskimo Community
P10	Noorvik Native Community
P11	Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nookisut)
P12	Native Village of Point Hope
P13	Native Village of Point Lay
P14	Native Village of Selawik
P15	Native Village of Shaktoolik

ESKIMO TRIBES–Con.

Inupiat Eskimo–Con.

P16	Native Village of Shishmaref
P17	Native Village of Shungnak
P18	Village of Solomon
P19	Native Village of Teller
P20	Native Village of Unalakleet
P21	Village of Wainwright
P22	Village of Wales
P23	Village of White Mountain
P24	White Mountain Inupiat
P25	Native Village of Mary's Igloo
P26	King Island Native Community
P27-P29	Not Used

Siberian Eskimo

P30	Native Village of Gambell
P31	Native Village of Savoonga
P32	Siberian Yupik
P33-P35	Not Used

Cupiks Eskimo

P36	Chevak Native Village
P37	Native Village of Mekoryuk

Yup'ik

P38	Akiachak Native Community
P39	Akiak Native Community
P40	Village of Alakanuk
P41	Native Village of of Aleknagik
P42	Yupiit of Andreafski
P43	Village of Aniak
P44	Village of Atmautluak
P45	Orutsararmuit Native Village (Bethel)
P46	Village of Bill Moore's Slough
P47	Bristol Bay
P48	Calista
P49	Village of Chefornak
P50	Native Village of Hamilton
P51	Native Village of Chuathbaluk
P52	Village of Clark's Point
P53	Village of Crooked Creek
P54	Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham)
P55	Native Village of Eek
P56	Native Village of Ekuk
P57	Ekwok Village
P58	Emmonak Village
P59	Native Village of Goodnews Bay
P60	Native Village of Hooper Bay
P61	Iqurmuit Traditional Council
P62	Village of Kalskag
P63	Native Village of Kasigluk
P64	Native Village of Kipnuk

ESKIMO TRIBES–Con.

Yup'ik–Con.

P65	New Koliganek Village Council
P66	Native Village of Kongiganak
P67	Village of Kotlik
P68	Organized Village of Kwethluk
P69	Native Village of Kwigillingok
P70	Levelock Village
P71	Village of Lower Kalskag
P72	Manokotak Village
P73	Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Lodge)
P74	Village of Ohogamiut
P75	Asa'carsarmiut Tribe
P76	Naknek Native Village
P77	Native Village of Napaimute
P78	Native Village of Napakiak
P79	Native Village of Napaskiak
P80	Newhalen Village
P81	New Stuyahok Village
P82	Newtok Village
P83	Native Village of Nightmute
P84	Native Village of Nunapitchuk
P85	Oscarville Traditional Village
P86	Pilot Station Traditional Village
P87	Native Village of Pitkas Point
P88	Platinum Traditional Village
P89	Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale)
P90	Native Village of Kwinhagak
P91	Village of Red Devil
P92	Native Village of Saint Michael
P93	Native Village of Scammon Bay
P94	Native Village of Sheldon's Point
P95	Village of Sleetmute
P96	Stebbins Community Association
P97	Traditional Village of Togiak
P98	Native Village of Toksook Bay
P99	Tuluksak Native Community
Q01-Q99	Not Used
R01	Native Village of Tuntutuliak
R02	Native Village of Tununak
R03	Twin Hills Village
R04	Yup'ik
R05	Yup'ik Eskimo
R06	Native Village of Georgetown
R07	Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's)
R08	Umkumiute Native Village
R09	Chuloonawick Native Village
R10	Not Used

Aleut Tribes

	Aleut
R11	Aleut
R12-R15	Not Used

ESKIMO TRIBES–Con.

Alutiiq Aleut

R16	Alutiiq
R17	Village of Afognak
R18-R22	Not Used
R23	Native Village of Tatitlek
R24	Ugashik Village
R25-R27	Not Used

Bristol Bay Aleut

R28	Bristol Bay Aleut
R29	Native Village of Chignik
R30	Chignik Lake Village
R31	Egegik Village
R32	Igiugig Village
R33	Ivanoff Bay Village
R34	King Salmon
R35	Kokhanok Village
R36	Native Village of Perryville
R37	Native Village of Pilot Point
R38	Native Village of Port Heiden
R39-R42	Not Used

Chugach Aleut

R43	Native Village of Chanega (Chenega)
R44	Chugach Aleut
R45	Chugach Corporation
R46	Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay)
R47	Native Village of Port Graham
R48-R50	Not Used

Eyak

R51	Eyak
R52-R54	Not Used

Koniag Aleut

R55	Native Village of Akhiok
R56	Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove
R57	Native Village of Karluk
R58	Native Village of Kanatak
R59	Kodiak
R60	Koniag Aleut
R61	Native Village of Larsen Bay
R62	Village of Old Harbor
R63	Native Village of Ouzinkie
R64	Native Village of Port Lions
R65	Lesnoi Village (Woody Island)
R66	Not Used

Sugpiaq

R67	Sugpiaq
R68-R70	Not Used

ESKIMO TRIBES–Con.

Suqpigaq

R71	Suqpigaq
R72-R74	Not Used

Unangan Aleut

R75	Native Village of Akutan
R76	Aleut Corporation
R77	Aleutian
R78	Aleutian Islander
R79	Native Village of Atka
R80	Native Village of Belkofski
R81	Native Village of Chignik Lagoon
R82	King Cove
R83	Native Village of False Pass
R84	Native Village of Nelson Lagoon
R85	Native Village of Nikolski
R86	Pauloff Harbor Village
R87	Qagan Toyagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village
R88	Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska
R89	Saint George
R90	Saint Paul
R91	Sand Point
R92	South Naknek Village
R93	Unangan
R94	Unalaska
R95	Native Village of Unga
R96	Kaguyak Village
R97-R98	Not Used
R99	Multiple ALASKA NATIVE responses

ASIAN (400-499)

400	Asian Indian (Checkbox)
401	Asian Indian
402	Bangladeshi
403	Bhutanese
404	Burmese
405	Cambodian
406-409	Not Used
410	Chinese (Checkbox)
411	Chinese
412	Taiwanese
413-419	Not Used
420	Filipino (Checkbox)
421	Filipino
422	Hmong
423	Indonesian
424-429	Not Used
430	Japanese (Checkbox)
431	Japanese
432-439	Not Used
440	Korean (Checkbox)
441	Korean

ASIAN (400-499)–Con.

442	Laotian
443	Malaysian
444	Okinawan
445	Pakistani
446	Sri Lankan
447	Thai
448-449	Not Used
450	Vietnamese (Checkbox)
451	Vietnamese
452-459	Not Used
460	Other Asian (Checkbox)
461	Not Used
462	Asian
463	Asiatic
464	Not Used
465	Mongolian
466	Oriental
467	Whello
468	Yello
469	Indo-Chinese
470	Iwo Jiman
471	Maldivian
472	Nepalese
473	Singaporean
474-479	Not Used
480	Multiple ASIAN responses
481-499	Not Used

NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER (500-599)

Polynesian (500-519)

500	Native Hawaiian (Checkbox)
501	Native Hawaiian
502	Hawaiian
503	Part Hawaiian
504-509	Not Used
510	Samoan (Checkbox)
511	Samoan
512	Tahitian
513	Tongan
514	Polynesian
515	Tokelauan
516-519	Not Used

Micronesian (520-529, 531-541)

520	Guamanian or Chamorro (Checkbox)
521	Guamanian
522	Chamorro
523-529	Not Used
530	See below under Other Pacific Islander
531	Mariana Islander
532	Marshallese
533	Palauan

NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER (500-599)–Con.

Micronesian (520-529, 531-541)–Con.

534	Carolinian
535	Kosraean
536	Micronesian
537	Pohnpeian
538	Saipanese
539	Kirabati
540	Chuukese
541	Yapese

Melanesian (542-546)

542	Fijian
543	Melanesian
544	Papua New Guinean
545	Solomon Islander
546	New Hebrides

Other Pacific Islander (530, 547-599)

530	Other Pacific Islander (Checkbox)
547	Pacific Islander
548-549	Not Used
550	Multiple NATIVE HAWAIIAN and OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER responses
551-599	Not Used

SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)

600	Some Other Race (Checkbox)
601	Argentinean
602	Bolivian
603	Not Used
604	Central American
605	Chicano
606	Chilean
607	Colombian
608	Costa Rican
609	Cuban
610	Ecuadorian
611	Salvadoran
612	Guatemalan
613	Hispanic
614	Honduran
615	Latin American
616	Mestizo
617	Mexican
618	Nicaraguan
619	Panamanian
620	Paraguayan
621	Peruvian
622	Puerto Rican
623	Morena
624	South American
625	Spanish
626	Spanish-American

SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)–Con.

627	Sudamericano
628	Uruguayan
629	Venezuelan
630	Spaniard
631	Tejano
632	Cayman Islander
633	Moroccan
634	North African
635	United Arab Emirates
636	South African/Afrikaner
637	Azerbaijani
638	Aryan
639	Not Used
640	Dominican/Dominican Republic
641	Dominica Islander
642	Belizean
643	Bermudan
644	Aruba Islander
645	Cayenne
646	Guyanese
647	Surinam
648	Sudanese
649	Amerasian
650	Eurasian
651	Brazilian
652	Brown
653	Bushwacker
654	Not Used
655	Cape Verdean
656	Chocolate
657	Coe Clan
658	Coffee
659	Cosmopolitan
660	Issues
661	Jackson White
662	Melungeon
663	Mixed
664	Ramp
665	Wesort
666	Mulatto
667	Moor
668	Biracial
669	Creole
670	Indian
671	Turk
672	Half-Breed
673	Rainbow
674	Octoroon
675	Quadroon
676	Multiracial
677	Interracial
678	Multiethnic
679	Multinational
680-689	Not Used

Code Lists

SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)–Con.

690	Multiple SOME OTHER RACE responses
691-698	Not Used
699	Other race, not elsewhere classified
700-999	Not Used